

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Note: This Table of Contents has been prepared for the convenience of those using this contract with the sole express purpose of locating quickly the information contained herein; and no claims shall arise due to omissions, additions, deletions, etc., as this Table of Contents shall not be considered part of the contract.

Table of Contents

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	2
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL MODIFIED AWARD .....	3
SCHEDULE.....	3
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PROJECT DESCRIPTION.....	4
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PRE-BID QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.....	5
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – HAZARDOUS MATERIALS .....	6
INVESTIGATIONS .....	6
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.....	7
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL FOR ASBESTOS .....	8
CONTAINING MATERIALS .....	8
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS .....	9
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS .....	10
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CAD FILES.....	11
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - ARCHITECTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL.....	12
MAINTENANCE COATINGS .....	12
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - 1.05 CONTROL OF THE WORK .....	15
SECTION 1.02 – PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS .....	16
SECTION 1.20 – GENERAL CLAUSES FOR FACILITIES.....	17
CONSTRUCTION .....	17
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (OJT) WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PILOT: .....	25
SMALL CONTRACTOR AND SMALL CONTRACTOR MINORITY.....	29
BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (SET-ASIDE) .....	29
ITEM #0020801A – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT .....	41
ITEM #0020902A – LEAD COMPLIANCE FOR BUILDING DEMOLITION .....	53
& RENOVATION.....	53
ITEM #0101019A - INDOOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN .....	69
ITEM #0177150A-GENERAL BUILDING RENOVATION .....	74
ITEM #0969070A - CONSTRUCTION FIELD OFFICE FURNISHINGS .....	75
AND EQUIPMENT .....	75
INDEX OF CSI-FORMATTED SPECIFICATION .....	77
PERMITS AND/OR REQUIRED PROVISIONS:.....	228

OCTOBER 23, 2019  
FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. N/A  
STATE PROJECT NO. 0164-0241

**THE ROOF REPLACEMENT OF THE MAINTENANCE FACILITY**

Town of Windsor

The State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016, as revised by the Supplemental Specifications dated January 2019 (otherwise referred to collectively as "ConnDOT Form 817") is hereby made part of this contract, as modified by the Special Provisions contained herein. Form 817 is available at the following DOT website link <http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=3609&q=430362>. The current edition of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation's "Construction Contract Bidding and Award Manual" ("Manual"), is hereby made part of this contract. If the provisions of this Manual conflict with provisions of other Department documents (not including statutes or regulations), the provisions of the Manual will govern. The Manual is available at the following DOT website link <http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=2288&q=259258>. The Special Provisions relate in particular to The Roof Replacement of the Maintenance Facility in the Town of Windsor.

**CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

If the Contractor fails to complete all construction activities by September 18, 2020, the Contractor will be assessed liquidated damages of Eighteen Hundred Dollars (\$1,800.00) per calendar day.

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL MODIFIED AWARD SCHEDULE**

The contractor is hereby given notice that this contract will not be awarded until all State and Federal funding approvals have been received. If funding approvals are not received, this Contract award may be delayed or the Contract may be withdrawn and re-advertised at the discretion of the Department, per section XIII of the Construction Contract Bidding and Award Manual. Any delay to the Contract award or failure to award shall not be the basis for any claims by any bidder.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

*The Project consists of the roof replacement of the maintenance facility located in the town of Windsor, Connecticut as shown and described in the Contract.*

*The work includes the removal of the existing EPDM and built-up roof and the installation of a Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) membrane roof system.*

*Other related work include the replacement and installation of the existing rooftop equipment, brick chimney, gutters and downspouts, roof ladders, fall protection system and interior acoustical ceiling tile.*

*Environmental work associated with this project includes Asbestos Abatement, Lead Compliance and Indoor Air Quality Management Plan as indicated in the NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – HAZMAT INVESTIGATIONS.*

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PRE-BID QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS**

Questions pertaining to DOT advertised construction projects must be presented through the CTDOT Pre-Bid Q and A Website. The Department cannot guarantee that all questions will be answered prior to the bid date. **PLEASE NOTE - at 9:00 am Monday (i.e. typical Wednesday Bid Opening) the project(s) being bid will be closed for questions, at which time questions can no longer be submitted through the Q and A Website.**

**Answers may be provided by the Department up to 12:00 noon, the day before the bid. At this time, the Q and A for those projects will be considered final, unless otherwise stated and/or the bid is postponed to a future date and time to allow for further questions and answers to be posted.**

If a question needs to be asked the day before the bid date, please contact the Contracts Unit staff and email your question to [dotcontracts@ct.gov](mailto:dotcontracts@ct.gov) immediately.

Contractors must identify their company name, contact person, contact email address and phone number when asking a question. The email address and phone number will not be made public.

The questions and answers (if any) located on the Q and A Website are hereby made part of the bid/contract solicitation documents (located on the State Contracting Portal), and resulting contract for the subject project(s). It is the bidder's responsibility to monitor, review, and become familiar with the questions and answers, as with all bid requirements and contract documents, prior to bidding. By signing the bid proposal and resulting contract, the bidder acknowledges receipt of, and agrees to the incorporation of the final list of Q and A, into the contract document.

Contractors will not be permitted to file a future claim based on lack of receipt, or knowledge of the questions and answers associated with a project. All bidding requirements and project information, including but not limited to contract plans, specifications, addenda, Q and A, Notice to Contractors, etc., are made public on the State Contracting Portal and/or the CTDOT website.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVESTIGATIONS**

A limited hazardous materials site investigation has been conducted at the Windsor Maintenance Facility, Windsor, Connecticut. The scope of inspection was limited to the roofing and associated components projected for impact.

The results of the investigation identified asbestos-containing-material (ACM) and lead-based paint to be present which are projected to be impacted by the renovation project. No polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) caulks or other miscellaneous hazardous/regulated materials/items were identified which would be impacted by the renovation project.

The Contractor is hereby notified that these hazardous materials requiring special management or disposal procedures will be encountered during various construction activities conducted within the project limits. The Contractor will be required to implement appropriate health and safety measures for all construction activities impacting these materials. These measures shall include, but are not limited to, air monitoring, engineering controls, personal protective equipment and decontamination, equipment decontamination and personnel training. **WORKER HEALTH AND SAFETY PROTOCOLS WHICH ADDRESS POTENTIAL AND/OR ACTUAL RISK OF EXPOSURE TO SITE SPECIFIC HAZARDS ARE SOLELY THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.**

The Department, as Generator, will provide an authorized representative to sign all manifests and waste profile documentation required by disposal facilities for disposal of hazardous materials.

The Sections which shall be reviewed by the Contractor include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Item No. 0020801A - Asbestos Abatement
- Item No. 0020902A – Lead Compliance for Building Demolition and Renovation
- Item No. 0101019A – Indoor Air Quality Management Plan

The Contractor is alerted to the fact that a Department environmental consultant may be on site for abatement and related activities, to collect environmental samples (if necessary), and to observe site conditions for the State.

Information pertaining to the results of the limited hazardous materials investigation discussed can be found in the document listed below. This document shall be available for review electronically.

- Pre-Renovation Investigative Survey for Hazardous Building Materials, Windsor Maintenance Facility, Roof Replacement Project, Windsor, Connecticut, TRC Environmental Corporation, September, 2019.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS**

Unless otherwise noted, the Designer will be the “submittal reviewer.”

Any Product Samples that are to be sent to the Designer requiring review for conformance with the Contract shall be transmitted by letter and hand delivered or sent by mail directly to Mr. Christopher Bonsignore, P.E., Transportation Principal Engineer, Facilities Design, Bureau of Engineering and Construction, Connecticut Department of Transportation, 2800 Berlin Turnpike, P.O. Box 317546, Newington, CT 06131-7546, Room 3405.

The Engineer will be the “submittal reviewer” for the following materials:

Demolition Plan

Disposal Plan

Certified Test Reports, Material Certificates, etc. from Form 817 Standard Items (non “A” Items from Bid List)

“Non-A” items, including those items in CSI-formatted Specifications

All test reports identified in CSI-formatted Specification except for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports

Environmental Compliance will be the “submittal reviewer” for review of work identified in the following special provisions:

1. Item No. 0020801A – Asbestos Abatement.
2. Item No. 0020902A – Lead Compliance
3. Item No. 0101019A – Indoor Air Quality Management Plan

The Contractor shall send submittals e-mail alerts to the following key personnel:

Designer (Project Engineer): Shinel M. Mercado

Designer (Project Manager): Michael J. Strong

Construction Project Chief Inspector: Will be identified at Pre-Construction meeting.

Construction Supervising Engineer: Will be identified at Pre-Construction meeting.

Owner: David Hartley

Add the following for submittals where Environmental Compliance is listed in NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS as the “submittal reviewer:”

Environmental Designer (Project Engineer): Cornato R. Vella

Environmental Designer (Project Manager): Amie Maines

Other key construction personnel will be identified at the Pre-Construction Meeting.



**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL FOR ASBESTOS  
CONTAINING MATERIALS**

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer certification letters for all materials specified in the following Contract provisions (including CSI-formatted specifications contained within a particular special provision):

1. Adhesives, Insulation, Cover Board: Division 07 Section 075419, “Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Roofing.”
2. Adhesives, Sealants: Division 07 Section 076200, “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.”
3. All products but Metals, Fasteners: Division 07 Section 077100, “Roof Specialties.”
4. Felt, Gaskets, Sealants, Roof Hatch Insulation: Division 07 Section 077200, “Roof Accessories.”
5. Division 07 Section 079200, “Joint Sealants.”
6. Division 09 Section 095123, “Acoustical Tile Ceilings.”
7. Sealants: Division 23 Section 233423, “HVAC Power Ventilators.”
8. Division 23 Section 235100, “Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.”
9. Cabling.”

The above list may not be all-inclusive and does not relieve the Contractor from its responsibility to provide manufacturer certification letters that are required under other Contract provisions. Furthermore, the Department may at any time require the Contractor to submit manufacturer certification letters proving that other materials do not contain asbestos.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS**

The Engineer will conduct a pre-installation meeting at the Project Site before each of the following construction activities:

1. Predemolition: Form 817 Article 1.20-1.08.03 – Prosecution of Work, subsection 5 – Selective Demolition.
2. Roofing: CSI Division 7 Section 075419, “Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing.”

The above list may not be all-inclusive and does not relieve the Contractor from its responsibility to provide pre-installation meetings that are required under other Contract provisions.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS**

**General:** The list of special provisions (including CSI-formatted specifications) in the Table below may not be all-inclusive and does not relieve the Contractor from its responsibility to provide spare parts, operation and maintenance manuals, training, and warranties that are required under other Contract provisions.

**Spare Parts:** The Contractor shall deliver spare parts on products listed in the Table below to the Project Site.

**Operation and Maintenance Manuals:** Submit in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.08.14. The Designer and the Owner Mr. David A. Hartley, Office of Property and Facilities Services will review the manuals for conformance to the Contract.

**Product Maintenance Manual:** The Contractor shall provide complete information in the materials and finishes manual on products listed in the Table below.

**Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manuals:** The Contractor shall provide complete information in the equipment and systems manual on products listed in the Table below.

**Training:** The Contractor shall provide training on products listed in the Table below.

**Warranties:** Submit in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.06.08. The Designer and the Owner will review the warranties for conformance to the Contract.

The Contractor shall provide special warranties on products and installations listed in the Table.

TABLE

Special Provision (including CSI-formatted Specifications)	Warranties	Spare Parts	Training	Operation and Maintenance Manuals
CSI Section 075419, “Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Roofing”	X			X
CSI Section 095123, “Acoustical Tile Ceilings”		X		
CSI Section 233423, “HVAC Power Ventilators”		X	X	X

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CAD FILES**

The Contractor is hereby advised that CAD files will not be provided to construction contract bidders, the Contractor, or any subcontractor. Contract documents, including plans, are provided in Portable Document Format (PDF).

The Department AEC Applications unit has prepared technical reference materials on extending the utility of PDF contract plan sheets. See the Repurposing PDF Contract Plan Sheets web page (<http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=2288&Q=567262&PM=1>).

The Contractor shall bid the Project accordingly.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - ARCHITECTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE COATINGS**

This Contract includes the application of materials subject to the Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) content limits stated in the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA) Sections 22a-174-41 and -41a. All architectural and industrial maintenance (AIM) coatings and applications of such coatings must comply with these regulations.

The Contractor shall submit a Material Safety Data Sheet/Safety Data Sheet or Product Technical Data Sheet developed by the manufacturer of each material that may be subject to the Regulations. The submittal must verify both the type of AIM and its VOC Content. VOC content shall be determined based on the formulation data supplied by the materials manufacturer.

The Contractor may only use AIM coatings that contain VOCs below the respective coating category Phase II limits specified in Table 1 if either:

- a) the coating was manufactured on or after May 1, 2018, **or**
- b) the coating is being applied after April 30, 2021.

The Contractor may use AIM coatings that contain VOCs exceeding the respective coating category Phase II limits specified in Table 1 only if all of the following four conditions are met:

- a) the coating is being applied on or before April 30, 2021,
- b) the coating contains VOCs below the applicable Phase I limits specified in Table 1,
- c) the coating was manufactured prior to May 1, 2018, **and**
- d) the coating container(s) are dated (or date coded) as such.

For any coating that is not categorized within Table 1, the Contractor shall classify the coating as follows and apply corresponding limits in Table 1.

- Registers gloss <15 on an 85-degree meter or <5 on a 60-degree meter) – Flat Coating,
- Registers gloss of  $\geq 15$  on an 85-degree meter and  $\geq 5$  on a 60-degree meter) - Nonflat Coating,
- Registers gloss of  $\geq 70$  on a 60-degree meter - Nonflat-High Gloss Coating.

The Contractor must close all containers of coating and solvent when not in use.

Coating container labels must display the date the coating was manufactured, the manufacturer's recommendation regarding thinning with solvent, and the coating's VOC content in grams per liter (g/L) of coating. Certain coating categories as noted in Table 1 have additional labeling requirements.

The Contractor may add additional solvent to a coating only if such addition does not cause the coating to exceed the applicable VOC limit specified Table 1. The Contractor must adhere to type(s) of solvent and maximum amount of solvent recommended by coating manufacturer. VOC content of a thinned coating shall be the VOC content as listed by the manufacturer after thinning in accordance with its recommendation.

<b>TABLE 1</b>		
<b>Coating Category</b>	<b>Phase I</b>	<b>Phase II</b>
	<b>manufactured prior to May 1, 2018 VOC content limit (g/L)</b>	<b>manufactured on or after May 1, 2018 VOC content limit (g/L)</b>
Aluminum roof coating	--- <sup>1</sup>	450
Antenna coating	530	--- <sup>1</sup>
Antifouling coating	400	--- <sup>1</sup>
Basement specialty coating	--- <sup>1</sup>	400
Bituminous roof coating	300	270
Bituminous roof primer	350	350
Bond breaker	350	350
Calcimine recoater	475	475
Clear wood coating - Clear brushing lacquer <sup>2</sup>	680	275
Clear wood coating - Lacquer <sup>2,3</sup>	550	275
Clear wood coating - Sanding sealer <sup>2,4</sup>	350	275
Clear wood coating - Varnish <sup>2</sup>	350	275
Concrete curing compound	350	350
Concrete or masonry sealer/ Waterproofing concrete or masonry sealer	400	100
Concrete surface retarder	780	780
Conjugated oil varnish	--- <sup>1</sup>	450
Conversion varnish	725	725
Driveway sealer	--- <sup>1</sup>	50
Dry fog coating	400	150
Faux finishing coating <sup>2</sup>	350	350
Fire resistive coating	350	350
Fire retardant coating - Clear	650	--- <sup>1</sup>
Fire retardant coating - Opaque	350	--- <sup>1</sup>
Flat coating	100	50
Floor coating	250	100
Flow coating	420	--- <sup>1</sup>
Form-release compound	250	250
Graphic arts coating (sign paint)	500	500
High temperature coating	420	420
Impacted immersion coating	780	780
Industrial maintenance coating <sup>2</sup>	340	250
Industrial maintenance coating	340	250
Low solids coating	120	120
Magnesite cement coating	450	450
Mastic texture coating	300	100
Metallic pigmented coating	500	500

<b>TABLE 1</b>		
<b>Coating Category</b>	<b>Phase I</b>	<b>Phase II</b>
	<b>manufactured prior to May 1, 2018 VOC content limit (g/L)</b>	<b>manufactured on or after May 1, 2018 VOC content limit (g/L)</b>
<b>Multi-color coating</b>	250	250
<b>Nonflat coating</b>	150	100
<b>Nonflat high gloss coating<sup>2</sup></b>	250	150
<b>Nuclear coating</b>	450	450
<b>Pre-treatment wash primer</b>	420	420
<b>Primer, sealer and undercoater</b>	200	100
<b>Quick-dry enamel</b>	250	--- <sup>1</sup>
<b>Quick-dry primer, sealer and undercoater</b>	200	--- <sup>1</sup>
<b>Reactive penetrating carbonate stone sealer<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	500
<b>Reactive penetrating sealer<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	350
<b>Recycled coating</b>	250	250
<b>Roof coating</b>	250	250
<b>Rust preventive coating<sup>2</sup></b>	400	250
<b>Shellac Clear</b>	730	730
<b>Shellac Opaque</b>	550	550
<b>Specialty primer, sealer and undercoater<sup>2</sup></b>	350	100
<b>Stain</b>	250	250
<b>Stone consolidant<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	450
<b>Swimming pool coating</b>	340	340
<b>Thermoplastic rubber coating and mastic</b>	550	550
<b>Traffic marking coating</b>	150	100
<b>Traffic marking coating</b>	150	100
<b>Tub and tile refinish</b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	420
<b>Waterproofing membrane</b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	250
<b>Waterproofing sealer</b>	250	--- <sup>1</sup>
<b>Wood coating<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	275
<b>Wood preservative</b>	350	350
<b>Zinc-rich primer<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	340

1 Classify as follows and apply corresponding limits in Table 1.

- Registers gloss <15 on an 85-degree meter or <5 on a 60-degree meter) – Flat Coating,
- Registers gloss of ≥15 on an 85-degree meter and ≥5 on a 60-degree meter) – Nonflat Coating
- Registers gloss of ≥70 on a 60-degree meter – Nonflat-High Gloss Coating

2 Container must be appropriately labeled. See RCSA 22a-174-41a

3 “Clear Wood Coating – Lacquer” includes lacquer sanding sealer

4 “Clear Wood Coating - Sanding Sealer” does not include lacquer sanding sealer

-END-

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - 1.05 CONTROL OF THE WORK**

**1.05.03 - CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS (INCLUDING QUALITY CONTROL)**

The Contractor is hereby notified that a Quality Management Plan will be required for this Project in conformance with Standard Specifications (Supplemented July 2017) Article 1.05.03 – “Conformity with Plans and Specifications (including Quality Control).”



**SECTION 1.02 – PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

**Article 1.02.04 – Examination of Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions and Site of Work:**

*Replace the third sentence of the last paragraph with:*

The Department cannot ensure a response to inquiries received later than ten (10) days prior to the original scheduled opening of the related bid.

## **SECTION 1.20 – GENERAL CLAUSES FOR FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION**

### **1.20-1.00 – Facilities Construction – General:**

*Add the following after the first paragraph:*

“The Department has determined that this Project is Facilities Construction and therefore Section 1.20 applies.”

### **1.20-1.05.02— Facilities Construction – Contractor Submittals:**

*Replace #1, #2, and #3.*

**1. General:** If the plans prepared by the Department do not show complete details, they will show the necessary dimensions and preliminary details, which when used along with the other Contract documents, will enable the Contractor to prepare submittals necessary to complete the Contract work.

The Contractor is required to prepare submittals as Portable Document Format (PDF) files using Bluebeam Revu.

The Contractor is also required to acquire and maintain access to the Department’s Bentley ProjectWise data management system portal. The minimum recommended internet speed is 25MB/sec. For reference, the Department’s internet speed is 1 GB/sec.

The Contractor shall submit a “CT DOT ProjectWise – New User Form” to request user names and passwords. The Department will permit Web-based access and no more than 2 users for the Contractor.

The entry/log-in procedure is described in Section 3.2 of the CT DOT Digital Project Development Manual.

**2. Submittal Preparation and Processing:** The Contractor shall:

- (a) Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities;
- (b) Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay;
- (c) Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, and other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity;
- (d) Provide complete submittal packages as multi-page PDF’s (Working Drawings, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Product Samples, and Quality Assurance Submittals, as applicable) for related elements of Project work for a concurrent review of all information. Incomplete submittal packages will be returned to the Contractor without being reviewed. Electronic PDF packages shall be limited to 75 MB unzipped; larger PDF packages will need to be broken up.

The Contractor shall allow at least 21 calendar days for initial submittal review by the submittal

reviewer, and allow additional time for such review if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. If a subsequent submittal is necessary, the Contractor shall allow at least 21 additional calendar days for processing each subsequent submittal. The submittal reviewer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal if coordination with other submittals is necessary, until all related submittals are received. The submittal reviewer will promptly inform the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for such coordination.

The Contractor shall allow at least 28 calendar days for outside agency review of any submittal requiring their approval, including but not limited to the following: any utility, FTA, any railroad, DEEP, U.S. Coast Guard, Army Corps of Engineers, FM Global, and any Commissioning Authority.

The Engineer will not authorize an extension of Contract time because of the Contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the submittal reviewer or outside agencies sufficiently in advance of the work to permit processing.

The Contractor shall be limited to one acceptable submittal per product. Once a product has been accepted either as originally specified, or as an "Or Equal" to the product specified, the Contractor may elect to submit a subsequent product for consideration, but the Contractor shall be required to reimburse the Department for all costs associated with reviewing the subsequent request.

The Contractor shall attach a Submittal Transmittal Form to the beginning of each PDF submittal package. A blank Submittal Transmittal Form is located in ProjectWise "01.0 – Projects-Active" under the subfolder "120\_Contractor\_Submittals (PDF)" under the project number main folder. This form will be used for the Contractor to digitally certify that "Having reviewed this submittal, I certify that it is complete, accurate, coordinated in all aspects of the item being submitted and conforms to the requirements of the Contract in all respects, including all Federal requirements such as "Buy America", except as otherwise noted." The digital certification process is detailed in Section 2 of the CT DOT Digital Project Development Manual.

**3. Transmittal of Submittals:** The digitally certified PDF submittal package shall be uploaded into ProjectWise "01.0 – Projects-Active" under the subfolder "120\_Contractor\_Submittals (PDF)" under the project number main folder. The upload process is detailed in Section 3.2.1-3 of the CT DOT Digital Project Development Manual. The submittal reviewer will not act on submittals received in any other manner.

The Contractor shall attribute the submittal packages in ProjectWise using the following the following attributes and naming conventions:

- a) Discipline: CTR
- b) Main Category: CONTRACTOR
- c) Sub Category: SUBMITTAL
- d) Label: "XXX-Spec Reference-##"

1. “XXX” is the chronological submittal number created by the Contractor starting at 001.
  2. “Spec Reference” is the 7-digit Contract Item No. (no “A” shall be included) for individual Contract items or is the 6-digit CSI Section number preceded by a “C” (making it a total of 7 digits) for the MLSI.
  3. “##” is the submission attempt (01, 02, 03, etc.) of the submittal.
- e) Description: Brief description of submittal content labeled “Submittal – *submittal content*.”

The first submission for a particular item is the “01” submittal. Subsequent resubmittals (02, 03, etc.) are transmitted as described above only for those submittals or portions thereof returned to the Contractor with a “Revise and Resubmit” or “Rejected” disposition. The chronological submittal number shall not be revised on a resubmittal.

After uploading an initial or subsequent submittal, the Contractor shall provide e-mail notification to submittal reviewers and other key personnel at their business e-mail address that the submittals have been uploaded and are available for review. The Contractor shall provide a web link to the PDF submittal within their e-mail notification. The Contractor shall include the following information in the notification e-mail subject line in this order: *Project Number - “XXX-Spec Reference-##” – “Description.”* The submittal review time begins when the submittal reviewer is notified by e-mail.

*In the 4th paragraph of subsection e, insert “color” between the phrase “2 copies” in each location.*

#### **1.20-1.05.08— Facilities Construction – Schedules and Reports:**

*Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:*

“Transmittals of Schedules: The schedule package shall be uploaded into ProjectWise “01.0 – Projects-Active” under the subfolder “115\_Contractor\_Schedules” under the project number main folder. The specific work flow to do so will be distributed at the Preconstruction Meeting.

The Contractor shall attribute the submittal packages in ProjectWise using the following the following attributes and naming conventions:

- a) Discipline: CTR
- b) Main Category: CONTRACTOR
- c) Sub Category: SCHEDULE
- d) Label: “Project Number - Schedule #XX - Date”
- e) Description: “Schedule #XX – Date”

After uploading a schedule (baseline bar chart, monthly update, biweekly, or recovery), the Contractor shall provide e-mail notification to submittal reviewers and other key personnel at their business e-mail address that the submittals have been uploaded and are available for review.

The Contractor shall provide a web link to the schedule within their e-mail notification. The Contractor shall include the following information in the notification e-mail subject line in this order: *“Project Number - Schedule #XX - Date”*

When a project coordinator is not required by the Contract the following shall apply:”

**1.20-1.05.23 – Facilities Construction – Requests for Information (RFI’s) and Requests for Change (RFC’s):**

*Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:*

“The Contractor shall upload all RFIs and RFCs into ProjectWise “01.0 – Projects-Active” under the subfolder “121\_Contractor RFIs and RFCs” under the project number main folder. The specific work flow to do so will be distributed at the Preconstruction Meeting. The Contractor shall attribute the RFIs and RFCs in ProjectWise using the following the following attributes and naming conventions:

Discipline: CTR

Main Category: CONTRACTOR

Sub Category: RFI or RFC

Label: “Project Number – RFI #XX - Date” or “Project Number – RFC #XX - Date”

Description: “RFI #XX - Date” or “RFC #XX - Date”

After uploading the RFIs and RFCs, the Contractor shall provide e-mail notification to the Engineer at their business e-mail address that the submittals have been uploaded and are available for review. The Contractor shall provide a web link to the RFI or RFC within their e-mail notification. The Contractor shall include the following information in the notification e-mail subject line in this order: *“Project Number - RFI #XX - Date”* or *“Project Number - RFC #XX – Date.”*

The Engineer will forward the RFI or RFC to the Designer for review. Upon receipt of an RFI or RFC, the Designer will attempt to determine if additional information is required from the Contractor to respond to the RFI or RFC and request said information from the Engineer.”

**1.20-1.06.08 – Facilities Construction – Warranties**

*Delete paragraph 8 starting “Prior to the date for the Substantial Completion Inspection to the end of the Article.*

“Prior to the date of the Substantial Completion Inspection, the Contractor shall compile each required warranty, properly executed by the Contractor or any other required party. The warranties shall be uploaded into ProjectWise “01.0 – Projects-Active” under the subfolder “122\_Contractor Closeout Documents” under the project number main folder. The specific work flow to do so will be distributed at the Preconstruction Meeting. The Contractor shall attribute the warranties in ProjectWise using the following the following attributes and naming conventions:

Discipline: CTR  
Main Category: CONTRACTOR  
Sub Category: WARRANTIES  
Label: "Project Number – Warranties"  
Description: "Warranties"

After uploading the warranties, the Contractor shall provide e-mail notification to submittal reviewers and other key personnel at their business e-mail address that the warranties have been uploaded and are available for review. The Contractor shall provide a web link to the zipped folder within their e-mail notification. The Contractor shall include the following information in the notification e-mail subject line in this order: "*Project Number - Warranties.*"

The Contractor shall submit warranties in PDF format, assembling the complete warranty submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item and providing a bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document. The Contractor shall place the warranty documents in an orderly sequence based on the organization of the Contract provisions (including specific CSI-formatted specifications contained within a particular Special Provision). Electronic PDF packages shall be limited to 75 MB unzipped; larger PDF packages will need to be broken up.

The Contractor shall include a description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the Contractor or pertinent subcontractor.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a written warranty for all Project work accompanied by a cover letter with the following contents:

[Addressed to:]  Commissioner of Transportation Department of Transportation P.O. Box 317546 Newington, Connecticut 06131-7546  Project Title and Number  [We] hereby warrant all materials and workmanship for all work performed under this Contract for a period of one (1) year from [date of issuance of C.O.C.] against failures of workmanship and materials in accordance with the Contract. Furthermore, as a condition of this warranty, [we] agree to have in place all insurance coverage identified in the Contract for the performance of any warranty work.  [Signature:] [Name of authorized signatory] [Title]
---

Upon determination by the Engineer that Project work covered by a warranty has failed, the

Contractor shall replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with Contract requirements. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective construction or components and those which may have needed to be damaged or removed in order to cure the defective work including costs of material, equipment, labor, and material disposal, regardless of whether or not the State has benefited from use of the work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life. The Contractor shall respond to the Project Site when Project work covered by a warranty has failed within 3 calendar days, unless in the Engineer's opinion said failure is deemed to be an emergency, in which case the Contractor shall respond to the Project Site as directed by the Engineer.

When Project work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, the Contractor shall reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the time that remains on the original warranty period at the time of the failure.”

**1.20-1.08.04—Facilities Construction – Limitation of Operations:**

*Add following the last paragraph.*

“The Contractor shall repair at its own expense any and all damage caused by construction operations to existing building unless said damage is scheduled as part of the Project work. The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.”

The Contractor is hereby advised of the need to perform the following Project work related to the building when the building is unoccupied (between the hours of 4 p.m. and 6.a.m. or on weekends, except during winter storms) to minimize the impacts to the Department Personnel, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:

1. Asbestos Abatement.
2. Handling and Disposal of Regulated Items
3. Demolition and salvage of materials.
4. Any work that negatively impacts the ability of Department Personnel from performing their assigned duties. This includes but is not limited to utility or building services work/interruptions.”

The Contractor shall bid the Project accordingly.

**1.20-1.08.14 – Facilities Construction – Acceptance of Project**

*Delete 4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals down to “Product Maintenance Manual” and replace with the following:*

**“4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:** Prior to the date of the Semi-Final Inspection, the Contractor shall compile operation and maintenance manuals in the form of instructional

manuals for use by the Owner. The operation and maintenance manuals shall be uploaded into ProjectWise “01.0 – Projects-Active” under the subfolder “122\_Contractor Closeout Documents” under the project number main folder. The specific work flow to do so will be distributed at the Preconstruction Meeting. The Contractor shall attribute the operational and maintenance manual packages in ProjectWise using the following the following attributes and naming conventions:

Discipline: CTR

Main Category: CONTRACTOR

Sub Category: OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Label: “Project Number – Operation and Maintenance Manuals - Description”

Description: “Operation and Maintenance Manuals - Description”

After uploading the manuals, the Contractor shall provide e-mail notification to submittal reviewers and other key personnel at their business e-mail address that the submittals have been uploaded and are available for review. The Contractor shall provide a web link to the zipped folder manuals within their e-mail notification. The Contractor shall include the following information in the notification e-mail subject line in this order: “*Project Number - Operation and Maintenance Manuals – Description.*”

The Contractor shall submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required using electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size. Electronic PDF packages shall be limited to 75 MB unzipped; larger PDF packages will need to be broken up.

For each manual, the Contractor shall:

- (a) Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- (b) Provide a title page as the first page of each manual with the following information: subject matter covered by the manual; Contract number and title; date of submittal; name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor; and cross-reference to related systems in other sections.
- (c) Provide a table of contents, arranged systematically according to the organization of the Contract provisions (including specific CSI-formatted specifications within a particular Special Provision).
- (d) Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. The Contractor shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor, the maintenance contractor, and the local source for replacement parts and equipment for each product.
- (e) Include manufacturer's standard data and mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the Project, identify each product using appropriate references from the



- Contract, and delete references to information that is not applicable. The use of project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals is not permitted.
- (f) Prepare supplementary text to provide operation and maintenance information when the manufacturer's standard data is not available or the data is insufficient and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, organize text in a consistent format under separate headings for each procedure, and provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operation or maintenance procedure.
  - (g) Provide drawings where necessary in order to supplement manufacturer's data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment or systems or to provide control or flow diagrams. The Contractor shall coordinate these drawings with information contained in project record drawings to ensure correct illustration of the completed installation. The use of Project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals is not permitted.
  - (h) Provide estimated life cycle costs to maintain each product included in the manual to reach maximum useful life (i.e. annual, mid-life overhaul, end of life overhaul, or programmed interval replacement)."

*Delete the last 2 paragraphs of 5. Training ("The Contractor shall submit ... owner for unlimited reproduction.") and replace with the following:*

"The Contractor shall video record each training session."

## **ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (OJT) WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PILOT:**

### **Description**

To provide construction industry related job opportunities to minorities, women and economically disadvantaged individuals; and to increase the likelihood of a diverse and inclusive workforce on Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT) projects.

All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Workforce Development Pilot. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level for new projects. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor performing work on ConnDOT projects.

The OJT Workforce Development Pilot will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in Connecticut. However, contractors should give priority to training employees on ConnDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

### **Funding**

The Department will establish an OJT fund annually from which contractors may bill the Department directly for eligible trainee hours. The funds for payment of trainee hours on federal-aid projects will be allocated from the ½ of 1% provided for OJT funding, and will be based on hours trained, not to exceed a maximum of \$25,000.00 per year; per contractor.

### **Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities, women and economically disadvantaged individuals toward journeyman level status is the primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority, women and economically disadvantaged individuals as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training whether a member of a minority group or not.

### **Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Coordinator, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractor's past two year's activities and the contractor's anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from one (1) to six (6) per

contractor per calendar year. Each January, a summary of the trainees required and the OJT Workforce Development Pilot package will be sent to participating contractors. The number of trainees assigned to each contractor in the summary will increase proportionately not to exceed 6, as shown in the following table. This package will also be provided to contractors as they become newly eligible for the OJT Workforce Development Pilot throughout the remainder of the year. Projects awarded after September 30 will be included in the following year's Program.

The dollar thresholds for training assignments are as follows:

\$4.5 – 8 million=	1 trainee
\$ 9 – 15 million=	2 trainees
\$16 – 23 million=	3 trainees
\$24 – 30 million=	4 trainees
\$31 – 40 million=	5 trainees
\$41 – and above=	6 trainees

### **Training Classifications**

Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive:

Equipment Operators	Electricians
Laborers	Painters
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has on file common training classifications and their respective training requirements; that may be used by the contractors. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and the number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

Where feasible, 25% percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

## **Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment in the program and submit all required reports documenting company compliance under these contract requirements. These documents and any other information shall be submitted to the OJT Program Coordinator as requested.

Upon the trainee's completion and graduation from the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

## **Trainee Interviews**

In order to determine the continued effectiveness of the OJT Program in Connecticut, the department will periodically conduct personal interviews with current trainees and may survey recent graduates of the program. This enables the OJT Program Coordinator to modify and improve the program as necessary. Trainee interviews are generally conducted at the job site to ensure that the trainees' work and training is consistent with the approved training program.

## **Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

*In no case, will the trainee be paid less than the prevailing rate for general laborer as shown in the contract wage decision (must be approved by the Department of Labor).*

## **Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee currently enrolled or who becomes enrolled in the approved training program and providing they receive the required training under the specific training program. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's schedule and workload. The OJT Program Coordinator must be notified of transfers within five (5) days of the transfer or reassignments by e-mail ([Phylisha.Coles@ct.gov](mailto:Phylisha.Coles@ct.gov)).

Where a contractor does not or cannot achieve its annual training goal with female or minority trainees, they must produce adequate Good Faith Efforts documentation. Good Faith Efforts are those designed to achieve equal opportunity through positive, aggressive, and continuous result-oriented measures. 23 CFR § 230.409(g) (4). Contractors should request minorities and females from unions when minorities and females are under-represented in the contractor's workforce.

Whenever a contractor requests ConnDOT approval of someone other than a minority or female, the contractor must submit documented evidence of its Good Faith Efforts to fill that position with a minority or female. When a non-minority male is accepted, a contractor must continue to attempt to meet its remaining annual training goals with females and minorities.

Where a contractor has neither attained its goal nor submitted adequate Good Faith Efforts documentation, ConnDOT will issue a letter of non-compliance. Within thirty (30) days of receiving the letter of non-compliance, the contractor must submit a written Corrective Action Plan (CAP) outlining the steps that it will take to remedy the non-compliance. The CAP must be approved by ConnDOT. Failure to comply with the CAP may result in your firm being found non-responsive for future projects.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Optional reimbursement will be made to the contractor for providing the required training under this special provision on ConnDOT Federal-Aid funded projects only.

Contractor will be reimbursed at \$0.80 for each hour of training given to an employee in accordance with an approved training or apprenticeship program. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement.

Reimbursement for training is made annually or upon the trainees completion and not on a monthly basis. No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor.

Program reimbursements will be made directly to the prime contractor on an annual basis. To request reimbursement, prime contractors must complete the Voucher for OJT Workforce Development Pilot Hourly Reimbursement for each trainee in the OJT Program. This form is included in the OJT Workforce Development Pilot package and is available on the Department's web site at:

[www.ct.gov/dot](http://www.ct.gov/dot)

The completed form must be submitted to the Office of Contract Compliance for approval. The form is due on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of January for each trainee currently enrolled and for hours worked on ConnDOT Federal-Aid funded projects only.

## **SMALL CONTRACTOR AND SMALL CONTRACTOR MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (SET-ASIDE)**

March, 2001

NOTE: Certain of the requirements and procedures stated in this "Special Provision" are applicable prior to the execution of the Contract.

### **I. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Connecticut Department of Transportation (CONNDOT) in implementing the required contract obligations concerning "Small Contractor" and "Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise" use on this Contract in accordance with Section 4a-60g of the Connecticut General Statutes as revised. References, throughout this "Special Provision", to "Small Contractors" are also implied references to "Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprises" as both relate to Section IIA of these provisions. The Contractor shall also cooperate with CONNDOT in reviewing the Contractor's activities relating to this provision. This "Special Provision" is in addition to all other equal opportunity employment requirements of this Contract.
- B. For the purpose of this "Special Provision", the "Small Contractor(s)" and "Minority Business Enterprise(s)" named to satisfy the set-aside requirement must be certified by the Department of Administrative Services, Business Connections/ Set-Aside Unit [(860) 713-5236 [www.das.state.ct.us/busopp.htm](http://www.das.state.ct.us/busopp.htm)] as a "Small Contractor" and "Minority Business Enterprises" as defined by Section 4a-60g Subsections (1) and (3) of the Connecticut General Statutes as revised and is subject to approval by CONNDOT to do the work for which it is nominated pursuant to the criteria stipulated in Section IIC-3.
- C. Contractors who allow work which they have designated for "Small Contractor" participation in the pre-award submission required under Section IIC to be performed by other than the approved "Small Contractor" organization and prior to concurrence by CONNDOT, will not be paid for the value of the work performed by organizations other than the "Small Contractor" designated.
- D. If the Contractor is unable to achieve the specified contract goals for "Small Contractor" participation, the Contractor shall submit written documentation to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations indicating his/her good faith efforts to satisfy goal requirements. Documentation is to include but not be limited to the following:

1. A detailed statement of the efforts made to select additional subcontract opportunities for work to be performed by each "Small Contractor" in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal.
  2. A detailed statement, including documentation of the efforts made to contact and solicit contracts with each "Small Contractor", including the names, addresses, dates and telephone numbers of each "Small Contractor" contacted, and a description of the information provided to each "Small Contractor" regarding the scope of services and anticipated time schedule of items proposed to be subcontracted and the nature of response from firms contacted.
  3. For each "Small Contractor" that placed a subcontract quotation which the Contractor considered not to be acceptable, provide a detailed statement of the reasons for this conclusion.
  4. Documents to support contacts made with CONNDOT requesting assistance in satisfying the contract specified or adjusted "Small Contractor" dollar requirements.
  5. Document other special efforts undertaken by the Contractor to meet the defined goal.
- E. Failure of the Contractor to have at least the specified dollar amount of this contract performed by "Small Contractor" as required in Section IIA of this "Special Provision" will result in the reduction in contract payment to the Contractor by an amount equivalent to that determined by subtracting from the specific dollar amount required in Section IIA, the dollar payments for the work actually performed by each "Small Contractor". The deficiency in "Small Contractor" achievement, will therefore, be deducted from the final contract payment. However, in instances where the Contractor can adequately document or substantiate its good faith efforts made to meet the specified or adjusted dollar amount to the satisfaction of CONNDOT, no reduction in payments will be imposed.
- F. All records must be retained for a period of three (3) years following completion of the contract and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of CONNDOT.
- G. Nothing contained herein, is intended to relieve any contractor or subcontractor or material supplier or manufacturer from compliance with all applicable Federal and State legislation or provisions concerning equal employment opportunity, affirmative action, nondiscrimination and related subjects during the term of this Contract.

## II. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

In order to increase the participation of "Small Contractors", CONNDOT requires the following:

- A. Not less than 0 (%) percent of the **final** value of this Contract shall be subcontracted to and performed by, and/or supplied by, manufactured by and paid to "Small Contractors" and/or "Small Contractors Minority Business Enterprises".

*If the above percentage is zero (0%) AND an asterisk (\*) has been entered in the adjacent brackets [     ], this Contract is 100% solely set-aside for participation by "Small Contractors" and/or "Small Contractors Minority Business Enterprises".*

- B. The Contractor shall assure that each "Small Contractor" will have an equitable opportunity to compete under this "Special Provision", particularly by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of Quotes, Scope of Work, and Delivery Schedules so as to facilitate the participation of each "Small Contractor".
- C. The Contractor shall provide to CONNDOT's Manager of Contracts within Seven (7) days after the bid opening the following items:
1. An affidavit (Exhibit I) completed by each named "Small Contractor" subcontractor listing a description of the work and indicating the dollar amount of all contract(s) and/or subcontract(s) that have been awarded to him/her for the current State Fiscal Year (July 1 - June 30) does not exceed the Fiscal Year limit of \$10,000,000.00.
  2. A certification of work to be subcontracted (Exhibit II) signed by both the Contractor and the "Small Contractor" listing the work items and the dollar value of the items that the nominated "Small Contractor" is to perform on the project to achieve the minimum percentage indicated in Section IIA above.
  3. A certification of past experience (Exhibit III) indicating the scope of work the nominated "Small Contractor" has performed on all projects, public and private, for the past two (2) years.
  4. In instances where a change from the originally approved named "Small Contractor" (see Section IB) is proposed, the Contractor is required to submit, in a reasonable and expeditious manner, a revised submission, comprised of the documentation required in Section IIC, Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 and Section E together with documentation to substantiate and



justify the change, (i.e., documentation to provide a basis for the change) to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations for its review and approval prior to the implementation of the change. The Contractor must demonstrate that the originally named "Small Contractor" is unable to perform in conformity to specifications, or unwilling to perform, or is in default of its contract, or is overextended on other jobs. The Contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous contract with another "Small Contractor" is not a valid basis for change. Documentation shall include a letter of release from the originally named "Small Contractor" indicating the reason(s) for the release.

- D. After the Contractor signs the Contract, the Contractor will be required to meet with CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations or his/her designee to review the following:
1. What is expected with respect to the "Small Contractor" set aside requirements.
  2. Failure to comply with and meet the requirement can and will result in monetary deductions from payment.
  3. Each quarter after the start of the "Small Contractor" the Contractor shall submit a report to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations indicating the work done by, and the dollars paid to each "Small Contractor" to date.
  4. What is required when a request to sublet to a "Small Contractor" is submitted.
- E. The Contractor shall submit to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations all requests for subcontractor approvals on standard forms provided by the Department.

If the request for approval is for a "Small Contractor" subcontractor for the purpose of meeting the contract required "Small Contractor" percentage stipulated in Section IIA, a copy of the legal contract between the Contractor and the "Small Contractor" subcontractor must also be submitted at the same time. Any subsequent amendments or modifications of the contract between the Contractor and the "Small Contractor" subcontractor must also be submitted to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations with an explanation of the change(s). The contract must show items of work to be performed, unit prices and, if a partial item, the work involved by both parties.

In addition, the following documents are to be attached:

- (1) A statement explaining any method or arrangement for renting equipment. If rental is from a Contractor, a copy of Rental Agreement must be submitted.
- (2) A statement addressing any special arrangements for manpower.
- (3) A statement addressing who will purchase material.

F. Contractors subcontracting with a "Small Contractor" to perform work or services as required by this "Special Provision" shall not terminate such firms without advising CONNDOT, in writing, and providing adequate documentation to substantiate the reasons for termination if the designated "Small Contractor" firm has not started or completed the work or the services for which it has been contracted to perform.

G. Material Suppliers or Manufacturers

If the Contractor elects to utilize a "Small Contractor" supplier or manufacturer to satisfy a portion or all of the specified dollar requirements, the Contractor must provide the Department with:

1. An executed Affidavit Small Contractor (Set-Aside) Connecticut Department of Transportation Affidavit Supplier or Manufacturer (sample attached), and
2. Substantiation of payments made to the supplier or manufacturer for materials used on the project.

Brokers and packagers shall not be regarded as material Suppliers or manufacturer.

H. Non-Manufacturing or Non-Supplier "Small Contractor" Credit

Contractors may count towards its "Small Contractor" goals the following expenditures with "Small Contractor" firms that are not manufacturers or suppliers:

1. Reasonable fees or commissions charged for providing a bona fide service such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, material or supplies necessary for the performance of the contract provided that the fee or commission is determined by the Department of Transportation to be reasonable and consistent with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

2. The fees charged for delivery of materials and supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves) when the hauler, trucker, or delivery service is not also the manufacturer of or a regular dealer in the materials and supplies, provided that the fee is determined by the Department of Transportation to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
3. The fees or commissions charged for providing any bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the Contract, provided that the fee or commission is determined by the Department of Transportation to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

### III. **BROKERING**

For the purpose of this "Special Provision", a "Broker" is one who acts as an agent for others in negotiating contracts, purchases, sales, etc., in return for a fee or commission. Brokering of work by a "Small Contractor" is not allowed and is a contract violation.

### IV. **PRE-AWARD WAIVERS:**

If the Contractor's submission of the "Small Contractor" listing, as required by Section IIC indicates that it is unable, by subcontracting to obtain commitments which at least equal the amount required by Section IIA, it may request, in writing, a waiver of up to 50% of the amount required by Section IIA. To obtain such a waiver, the Contractor must submit a completed "Application for Waiver of Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise Goals" to CONNDOT's Manager of Contracts which must also contain the following documentation:

1. Information described in Section ID.
2. For each "Small Contractor" contacted but unavailable, a statement from each "Small Contractor" confirming its unavailability.

Upon receipt of the submission requesting a waiver, the CONNDOT's Manager of Contracts shall submit the documentation to the Director of the Office of Contract Compliance who shall review it for completeness. After completion of the Director of Contract Compliance's review, she/he should write a narrative of his/her findings of the application for a waiver, which is to include his/her recommendation. The Director of Contract Compliance shall submit the written narrative to the Chairperson of the DBE Screening Committee at least five (5) working days before the scheduled meeting. The Contractor shall be invited to attend the meeting and present his/her position. The DBE Screening Committee shall render a decision on the waiver request within five (5)

working days after the meeting. The DBE Screening Committee's decision shall be final. Waiver applications are available from the CONNDOT Manager of Contracts.

SMALL CONTRACTOR/\*MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
(\* Delete if not Applicable)
SET-ASIDE PROGRAM
(QUALIFICATION AFFIDAVIT)

PROJECT(s) (INCLUDING TOWN & DESCRIPTION)

STATE OF CONNECTICUT

COUNTY OF

I, ACTING IN BEHALF

NAME OF PARTY SIGNING AFFIDAVIT

OF, DO HEREBY CERTIFY

PERSON FIRM OR ORGANIZATION

AND AFFIRM THAT THE INFORMATION SET FORTH BELOW IS TRUE AND ACCURATE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE. AS OF THIS DATE THE LIST OF SMALL CONTRACTOR SET-ASIDE PROGRAM - CONTRACTS AND/OR SUBCONTRACTS AWARDED DURING THE CURRENT FISCAL YEAR ( JULY 1 - JUNE 30) 20 IS AS FOLLOWS:

Table with 5 columns: Col.1 TOWN AND PROJECT NUMBER, Col.2 STATE AGENCY WHICH AWARDED CONTRACT, Col.3 CONTRACT AMOUNT AWARDED UNDER THIS PROGRAM, Col.4 AMOUNT OF WORK SUBCONTRACTED FROM OTHER FIRMS UNDER THIS PROGRAM, Col.5 TOTAL AMOUNT OF ALL WORK UNDER THIS PROGRAM Col. 3 Plus Col. 4. Includes a 'TOTALS' row at the bottom.

NAME OF PERSON, FIRM OR ORGANIZATION

(FIRM SEAL)

SIGNATURE & TITLE OF OFFICIAL

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME BY

WHO IS PERSONALLY KNOWN TO ME, THIS DAY OF, 20

(NOTARY PUBLIC)

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES SEAL

PLEASE NOTE THAT ALL THE WORK AWARDED OR SUBCONTRACTED TO YOUR FIRM UNDER THE SET-ASIDE PROGRAM IN A FISCAL YEAR (JULY 1-JUNE 30) INCLUDING THIS PROJECT, CANNOT BE MORE THAN \$10,000,000.00

EXHIBIT II

Mar.01

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
CONTRACT DIVISION  
2800 BERLIN TURNPIKE  
NEWINGTON, CT 06111

CERTIFICATION OF WORK TO BE SUBCONTRACTED  
NOMINATED SMALL CONTRACTOR/\*MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

\* Delete if not applicable

CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TOWN \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT BID AMOUNT \$ \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PLEASE INCLUDE A COPY OF CERTIFICATION LETTER

Listed below is the Nominated Small Contractor/Minority Business Enterprise for the above project and the requested data:

Name, Address & Tel No. of the Nominated Firm	ITEM(S)NUMBER(S) and Description of the Item(s) to be performed by and paid to the Subcontractor	Quantities (indicate if partial)	Prime's Bid Amount For Item	Dollar Amount Subcontracted	Small Business Set-Aside Dollar Requirement
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Signed By \_\_\_\_\_ Signed By \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor \_\_\_\_\_  
 Small Contractor/\*Minority Business Enterprise (Subcontractor) Title \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT III

CERTIFICATION  
PAST CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE

Mar.01

SMALL CONTRACTOR / \* MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

\* Delete if not applicable

PLEASE LIST ALL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS YOUR ORGANIZATION HAS WORKED ON IN THE PAST TWO FISCAL YEARS

PROJECT LOCATION NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION APPLICABLE	CONTRACT AMOUNT	IF WORK PERFORMED AS PRIME GIVE OWNERS NAME IF WORK PERFORMED AS SUBCONTRACTOR GIVE CONTRACTORS NAME	START DATE	ACTUAL OR ESTIMATED COMPLETION DATE	NAME AND PHONE OF OWNER OR PRIME CONTRACTOR AS

SIGNED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

SMALL BUSINESS CONTRACTOR  
\*MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

D.O.T. PROJECT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

\* Delete if not applicable

MARCH, 2001

**SMALL CONTRACTOR/SMALL CONTRACTOR MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE  
(MBE) (SET-ASIDE) CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
AFFIDAVIT – SUPPLIER OR MANUFACTURER**

This affidavit must be completed by the State Contractor's designated Small Contractor/ Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), notarized and attached to the contractor's request to utilize a Small Contractor/Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) supplier or manufacturer as a credit towards its Small Contractor/Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) contract requirement; failure to do so will result in not receiving credit towards the contract Small Contractor/Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) requirement.

State Project No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Federal Aid Project No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Description of Project \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, acting in behalf of \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of person signing Affidavit) (Small Contractor/Small Contractor MBE contractor person,  
\_\_\_\_\_ of which I am the \_\_\_\_\_ affirm that \_\_\_\_\_  
firm, association or certify and corporation) (Title of Person) (Small  
Contractor/Small Contractor MBE person, firm, association or corporation)  
\_\_\_\_\_ is a certified Small Contractor/Small  
Contractor Minority Business Enterprise, as defined by Section 4a-60g of the Connecticut General  
Statutes, as revised.

I further certify and affirm that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Small Contractor/Small Contractor MBE person, firm, association or corporation)  
will assume the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and/or supplies  
sought by \_\_\_\_\_. If a manufacturer, I produce goods from raw  
(State Contractor)  
materials or substantially alter them before resale, or if a supplier, I perform a commercially useful  
function in the supply process.

I understand that false statements made herein are punishable at Law (Sec. 53a-157, CGS, as revised).

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Small Contractor/Small Contractor MBE person, firm, association or corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title of Official making the Affidavit)

Subscribed and sworn to before me, the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 200\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public (Commissioner of the Superior Court)

My Commission Expires \_\_\_\_\_



**CERTIFICATE OF CORPORATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the \_\_\_\_\_  
(Official) of the Corporation named in the foregoing instrument; that I have been duly authorized to affix  
the seal of the Corporation to such papers as require the seal; that \_\_\_\_\_, who  
signed said instrument on behalf of the Corporation, was then \_\_\_\_\_ of  
said corporation; that said instrument was duly signed for and in behalf of said Corporation by authority  
of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporation powers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Person Certifying)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

(Corporate Seal)

## **ITEM #0020801A – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

### **Description:**

Work under this item shall include the abatement of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and associated work by persons who are knowledgeable, qualified, trained and licensed in the removal, treatment, handling, and disposal of ACM and the subsequent cleaning of the affected environment. ACM shall include material composed of any type of asbestos in amounts greater than one percent (1%) by weight. The Contractor performing this work shall possess a valid Asbestos Abatement Contractor license issued by the Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH).

These Specifications govern all work activities that disturb asbestos containing materials. All activities shall be performed in accordance with, but not limited to, the current revision of the OSHA General Industry Standard for Asbestos (29 CFR 1926.1001), the OSHA Asbestos in Construction Regulations (29 CFR 1926.1101), the USEPA Asbestos National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Regulations (40 CFR Part 61 Subpart M), the CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement, Licensure and Training (19a-332a-1 through 16, 20-440-1 through 9 & 20-441), and the CTDEEP Special Waste Disposal Regulations (22a-209-8(i)).

The asbestos abatement work shall include the removal and disposal of all ACM as identified on the Contract Plans and Specifications prior to the planned renovation/demolition project.

Deviations from these Specifications require the written approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor may elect to utilize an Alternative Work Practice (AWP), if approved by the CTDPH and the Engineer prior to the initiation of the abatement activities. An AWP is a variance from certain CTDPH asbestos regulatory requirements, which must provide the equivalent or a greater measure of asbestos emission control than the standard work practices prescribed by the CTDPH.

### **Materials:**

All materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer, the brand name and product technical description.

No damaged or deteriorating materials shall be used. If material becomes contaminated with asbestos, the material shall be decontaminated or disposed of as asbestos-containing waste material. The cost to decontaminate and dispose of this material shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

Fire retardant polyethylene sheet shall be in roll size to minimize the frequency of joints, with factory label indicating four (4) or six (6) mil thickness.

Six (6) mil polyethylene disposable bags shall have pre-printed OSHA/EPA/DOT labels and shall be transparent.

Tape (or equivalent) capable of sealing joints in adjacent polyethylene sheets and for the attachment of polyethylene sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces must be capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions.

Surfactant is a chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration and shall consist of fifty (50) percent polyoxyethylene ether and fifty (50) percent polyoxyethylene ester, or equivalent. The surfactant shall be mixed with water to provide a concentration one (1) ounce surfactant to five (5) gallons of water, or as directed by the manufacturer.

Spray equipment must be capable of mixing necessary chemical agents with water, generating sufficient pressure and volume; and equipped with adequate hose length to access all necessary work areas.

Sanders, grinders, wire brushes and needle-gun type removal equipment shall be equipped with a High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtered vacuum dust collection system.

Containers for storage, transportation and disposal of asbestos containing waste material shall be impermeable and both air and watertight.

Labels and warning signs shall conform to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101, USEPA 40 CFR Part 61.152, and USDOT 49 CFR Part 172 as appropriate.

Encapsulant, a material used to chemically entrap asbestos fibers to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne, shall be of the type which has been approved by the Engineer. Use shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data. The encapsulant shall be clear and must be compatible with new materials being installed, if any.

Mastic removal chemicals shall be low odor and non-citrus based, with a flash point in excess of 140° F.

Any planking, bracing, shoring, barricades and/or temporary sheet piling, necessary to appropriately perform work activities shall conform to all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

Air filtration devices and vacuum units shall be equipped with HEPA filters.

## **Construction Methods:**

### **(1) Pre-Abatement Submittals and Notices**

- (a) The Contractor shall submit, in accordance with CTDPH Standard 19a-332a-3 and EPA 40CFR61.145(b), proper notification using the prescribed form, to the Commissioner, State of Connecticut, Department of Public Health and EPA Region 1 not fewer than ten (10) days prior to the commencement of work as follows:
1. **The asbestos to be removed is exterior NESHAP Category I Non-Friable ACM, and it is not expected that the abatement procedures will render the Category I asbestos friable; thereby not categorizing it as NESHAP Regulated ACM (RACM); therefore not defining the removal as a CTDPH “abatement”; and as such the CT licensed Asbestos Abatement Contractor will not be required to file Asbestos Abatement Notifications with CTDPH or EPA.**
- (b) Fifteen (15) working days prior to the commencement of asbestos abatement work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance and/or acknowledgment of the following:
1. Permits and licenses for the removal, transport, and disposal of asbestos-containing or contaminated materials, including a CTDPH valid asbestos removal contractor’s license.
  2. Documentation dated within the previous twelve (12) months, certifying that all employees have received USEPA Model Accreditation Plan approved asbestos worker/supervisor training in the proper handling of materials that contain asbestos; understand the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis, and copies of all employees CTDPH asbestos worker and/or supervisor licenses.
  3. Documentation from the Contractor, typed on company letterhead and signed by the Contractor, certifying that all employees listed therein have received the following:
    - a. medical monitoring within the previous twelve (12) months, as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101;
    - b. respirator fit testing within the previous twelve (12) months as detailed in 29 CFR 1910.134 (for all employees who must also don a tight-fitting face piece respirator).
  4. Copies of the EPA/State-approved certificates for the proposed asbestos landfill.
- (c) No abatement shall commence until a copy of all required submittals have been received and found acceptable to the Engineer. Those employees added to the Contractor's

original list will be allowed to perform work only upon submittal to, and receipt of, all required paperwork by the Engineer.

**(2) Asbestos Abatement Provisions:**

(a) General Requirements

The Abatement Contractor/Subcontractor shall possess a valid State of Connecticut Asbestos Contractor License. Should any portion of the work be subcontracted, the subcontractor must also possess a valid State of Connecticut Asbestos Contractor License. The Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor employed by the Contractor shall be in control on the job site at all times during asbestos abatement work. All employees of the Contractor who shall perform work (i.e. Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor, Asbestos Abatement Worker) shall be properly certified/licensed by the State of Connecticut to perform such duties.

All labor, materials, tools, equipment, services, testing, insurance (with specific coverage for work on asbestos), and incidentals which are necessary or required to perform the work in accordance with applicable governmental regulations, industry standards and codes, and these Specifications shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be prepared to work all shifts and weekends throughout the course of this project.

Prior to beginning work, the Engineer and Contractor shall perform a visual survey of each work area and review conditions at the site for safety reasons. In addition, the Contractor shall instruct all workers in all aspects of personnel protection, work procedures, emergency evacuation procedures and use of equipment including procedures unique to this project.

The Contractor shall:

Shut down and lock out electrical power, including all receptacles and light fixtures, when feasible. The use or isolation of electrical power will be coordinated with all other ongoing uses of electrical power at the site.

When necessary, provide temporary power and adequate lighting and ensure safe installation of electrical equipment, including ground fault protection and power cables, in compliance with applicable electrical codes and OSHA requirements. The Contractor is responsible for proper connection and installation of electrical wiring.

Water service may not be available at the site. Contractor shall supply sufficient water for each shift to operate the decontamination shower units as well as to maintain the work areas adequately wet.

Ladders and/or scaffolds shall be in compliance with OSHA requirements, and of adequate length, strength and sufficient quantity to support the scope of work. Use of ladders/scaffolds shall be in conformance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L and X requirements.

Work performed at heights exceeding six feet (6') shall be performed in accordance with the OSHA Fall Protection Standard 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M including the use of fall arrest systems as applicable.

Data provided regarding asbestos sampling conducted throughout the structure(s) is for informational purposes only. Under no circumstances shall this information be the sole means used by the Contractor for determining the presence and location of all asbestos containing materials. The Contractor shall verify all field conditions affecting performance of the work as described in these Specifications in accordance with OSHA, USEPA, USDOT, DEP standards. Compliance with the applicable requirements is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Engineer will provide a Project Monitor to oversee the activities of the Contractor. No asbestos work shall be performed until the Project Monitor is on-site. Pre-abatement, during abatement and post-abatement air sampling will be conducted as deemed necessary by the Project Monitor. Waste stream testing will be performed, as necessary, by the Project Monitor prior to waste disposal.

(b) Set-Up

The Contractor shall establish contiguous to the Regulated Area, a Worker Decontamination Enclosure System consisting of Equipment Room, Shower Room and Clean Room in series, as detailed below. Access to the Regulated Area shall only be through this enclosure.

Access between rooms in the Worker Decontamination Enclosure System shall be through airlocks. Other effective designs are permissible. The Clean Room, Shower Room and Equipment Room located within the Worker Decontamination Enclosure, shall be contiguously connected with taped airtight edges, thus ensuring the sole source of airflow originates from outside the regulated areas, once the negative pressure differential within the Regulated Area is established.

The Clean Room shall be adequately sized to accommodate workers and shall be equipped with a suitable number of hooks, lockers, shelves, etc., for workers to store personal articles and clothing. Changing areas of the Clean Room shall be suitably screened from areas occupied by the public.

The Shower Room shall be of sufficient capacity to accommodate the number of workers. One shower stall shall be provided for each eight (8) workers. Showers shall be equipped with hot and cold or warm running water through the use of electric hot water heaters supplied by the Contractor. No worker or other person shall leave a Regulated Area without showering. Shower water shall be collected and filtered using best available technology and dumped down an approved sanitary drain. Shower stalls and plumbing shall include sufficient hose length and drain system or an acceptable alternate.

The Contractor shall ensure that no personnel or equipment be permitted to leave the Regulated Area until proper decontamination procedures (including HEPA vacuuming, wet wiping and

showering) to remove all asbestos debris have occurred. No asbestos-contaminated materials or persons shall enter the Clean Room.

Post warning signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1001 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 at each Regulated Area. In addition, signs shall be posted at all approaches to Regulated Areas so that an employee or building occupant may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps before entering the area. Additional signs may require posting following construction of workplace enclosure barriers.

**(c) Alternate set up requirements for exterior non-friable asbestos abatement procedures**

In lieu of the establishment of a negative pressure enclosure (NPE) system as described by CTDPH Sections 19a-332a-5(c), 5(d), 5(e), and 5(h), non-friable ACM will be removed from exterior work areas within an outdoor Regulated Area(s). The regulated work area will be established by the use of appropriately labeled barrier tape and postings in compliance with CTDPH 19a-332a-5(a) as well as OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101. A remote personnel decontamination unit as specified in Section 19a-332a-6 will be required. This method shall only be utilized provided exposure assessment air sampling data collected during the removal of the exterior non-friable materials indicates that the exposure levels during removal of such materials do not exceed 0.1 asbestos f/cc. Should exposure assessment air sampling data exceed this level, and engineering efforts to reduce the airborne fiber levels not be successful in reducing the levels to less than 0.1 f/cc, removal shall occur within these areas under full containment conditions.

**(d) Personnel Protection**

The Contractor shall utilize all appropriate engineering controls and safety and protective equipment while performing the work in accordance with OSHA, USEPA, USDOT, CTDEEP and CTDPH regulations.

The Contractor shall provide and require all workers to wear protective clothing in the Regulated Areas where asbestos fiber concentrations may reasonably be expected to exceed the OSHA established Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL) or where asbestos contamination exists. Protective clothing shall include impervious coveralls with elastic wrists and ankles, head covering, gloves and foot coverings.

Respiratory protection shall be provided and shall meet the requirements of OSHA as required in 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 as well as the requirements of the CTDPH regulations. A formal respiratory protection program must be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. The Contractor shall provide respirators from among those approved as being acceptable for protection by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

All other necessary personnel protective equipment (i.e. hardhat, work boots, safety glasses, hearing protection, etc.) required to perform the asbestos abatement work activities shall conform to all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

All other qualified and authorized persons entering into a Regulated Area (i.e. Project Monitor, Regulatory Agency Representative) shall adhere to the requirements of personnel protection as stated in this section.

(e) Asbestos Abatement Procedures

The Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor, as the OSHA Competent Person shall be at the site at all times.

The Contractor shall not begin abatement work until authorized by the Project Monitor, following a pre-abatement visual inspection.

All workers and authorized persons shall enter and leave the Regulated Area through the Worker Decontamination Enclosure System, leaving contaminated protective clothing in the Equipment Room for reuse or disposal of as asbestos contaminated waste. No one shall eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics while in a Regulated Area.

The following details the extent of each phase of operation designated for this project. Phase areas may be combined or divided at the direction of the Engineer. Proceed through the sequencing of the work phases under the direction of the Engineer.

**Phase 1 – Roof 2 (Original Garage/Bays)**

**Phase 1 includes the removal of:**

- **Parapet coping joint sealant gray/beige (FL1) – Roof 1/2 Junction**
- **Silver painted flashing paper – first & second layers (FL2) – Roof 2 eastern side**
- **Flashing cement black (FL3) – Roof 2 southern side**
- **Patching cement grey (PC1) – Roof 2 near eastern edge**
- **Silver painted flashing paper – first & second layers (FL5) – Roof 2 chimney**
- **Edge flashing (FL9) – Roof 2 northern edge**
- **White, grey and brown chimney flashing sealant (FL6) – Roof 2 chimney**

**A regulated area(s) shall be established at the perimeter of the work area(s), and access shall be controlled by the Contractor. A remote personnel decontamination unit shall be utilized. Removal shall be undertaken in accordance with OSHA Class II and USEPA Asbestos NESHAP requirements.**

During removal, the Contractor shall spray asbestos materials with amended water using airless spray equipment capable of providing a "mist" application to reduce the release of airborne fibers. Spray equipment shall be capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of



generating sufficient pressure and volume. Hose length shall be sufficient to reach all of the Regulated Area. Do not “flood” the area with hose type water supply equipment with the potential to create water releases from the regulated area.

The Contractor shall continue to spray the asbestos materials with amended water, as necessary, throughout removal activities to ensure the asbestos materials remain adequately wet. The asbestos materials shall not be allowed to dry out.

In order to minimize airborne asbestos concentrations inside the Regulated Area, the Contractor shall remove the adequately wetted asbestos in manageable sections. In addition, asbestos materials removed from any elevated level shall be carefully lowered to the floor.

The Contractor shall promptly place the adequately wet asbestos material in disposal containers (six (6) mil polyethylene bags/fiber drum/poly-lined dumpsters, etc.) as it is removed. Large components removed intact may be wrapped in two (2) layers of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting secured with tape. As the disposal containers are filled, the Contractor shall promptly seal the containers, apply caution labels and clean the containers before transportation to the equipment decontamination area. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and leakage by taping in gooseneck fashion. Small components and asbestos-containing waste with sharp-edged components (e.g. nails, screws, metal lath, tin sheeting) which could tear polyethylene bags and sheeting shall be placed in clean drums and sealed with locking ring tops. All waste containers shall be leak-tight, (typically consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly (or bags)), and shall be properly labeled and placarded with OSHA Danger labels, DOT shipping labels, markings and placards and USEPA NESHAP generators labels. Containers shall be decontaminated by wet cleaning and HEPA vacuuming within the equipment decontamination area prior to exiting the regulated area. Wet clean each container thoroughly before moving to Holding Area.

If at any time during asbestos removal, the Project Monitor should suspect contamination of areas outside the Regulated Area, the Contractor shall immediately stop all abatement work and take steps to decontaminate these areas and eliminate causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals shall be prohibited from entering contaminated areas until air sampling and/or visual inspections determine decontamination.

After completion of abatement work, all surfaces from which asbestos has been removed shall be wet brushed, using a nylon brush, wet wiped and sponged or cleaned by an equivalent method to remove all visible material (wire brushes are not permitted). During this work the surfaces being cleaned shall be kept wet. Cleaning shall also include the use of HEPA filtered vacuum equipment.

The Contractor shall also remove and containerize all visible accumulations of asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated debris which may have splattered or collected on the polyethylene engineering controls/barriers.

Once the Regulated Area surfaces have dried, the Project Monitor shall perform a thorough post abatement visual inspection utilizing protocols from the ASTM Standard E1368-90 *Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects*. All surfaces within the Regulated Area, including but not limited to ledges, beams, and hidden locations shall be inspected for visible residue. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during this inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified. The area shall be re-cleaned at the Contractor's expense, until the standard of cleaning is achieved.

Once the area has received a satisfactory post-abatement visual inspection, any equipment, tools or materials not required for completion of the work, shall be removed by the Contractor from the Regulated Area.

(f) Air Monitoring Requirements

1. The Contractor shall:

- a. Provide air monitoring equipment including sample filter cassettes of the type and quantity required to properly monitor operations and personnel exposure surveillance throughout the duration of the project.
- b. Conduct personnel exposure assessment air sampling, as necessary, to assure that workers are using appropriate respiratory protection in accordance with OSHA Standard 1926.1101. Documentation of air sampling results must be recorded at the work site within twenty-four (24) hours and shall be available for review until the job is complete.

2. The Project Monitor, acting as the representative of the Engineer during abatement activities, will:

- a. Collect air samples in accordance with the current revision of the NIOSH 7400 Method of Air Sampling for Airborne Asbestos Fibers while overseeing the activities of the Abatement Contractor. Frequency and duration of the air sampling during abatement will be representative of the actual conditions at the abatement site. The size and configuration of the asbestos project will be a factor in the number of samples required to monitor the abatement activities and shall be determined by the Project Monitor. The following schedule of samples may be collected by the Project Monitor:

1. Pre-Abatement (Optional)
  - a. Background areas
  - b. Area(s) adjacent to Work Area(s)
  - c. Work Area(s)

2. During Abatement (Optional)

- a. At the exhaust of air filtering device
- b. Within Regulated Area(s)
- c. Area(s) adjacent to Regulated Areas(s)  
(exterior to critical barriers)
- d. At the Decontamination Enclosure System

Abatement Activity	Pre- Abatement	During Abatement	Post- Abatement
Exterior Non-Friable	---	PCM	---

If air samples collected outside of the Regulated Area during abatement activities indicate airborne fiber concentrations greater than original background levels, or greater than 0.1 f/cc, as determined by Phase Contrast Microscopy, whichever is larger, an examination of the Regulated Area perimeter shall be conducted and the integrity of barriers shall be restored. Cleanup of surfaces outside the Regulated Area using HEPA vacuum equipment or wet cleaning techniques shall be done prior to resuming abatement activities.

(g) Post Abatement Work Area Deregulation

The Contractor shall remove all remaining polyethylene, including critical barriers, and Decontamination Enclosure Systems. HEPA vacuum and/or wet wipe any visible residue which is uncovered during this process. All waste generated during this disassembly process shall be discarded as ACM waste.

A final visual inspection of the work area shall be conducted by the Competent Person and the Project Monitor to ensure that all visible accumulations of suspect materials have been removed and that no equipment or materials associated with the abatement project remain.

The Contractor shall restore all work areas and auxiliary areas utilized during work to conditions equal to or better than original. Any damage caused during the performance of the work activity shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Engineer.

(h) Waste Disposal

Unless otherwise specified, all removed materials and debris resulting from execution of this project shall become the responsibility of the Contractor and removed from the premises. Materials not scheduled for reuse shall be removed from the site and disposed of in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and Local requirements.

Waste removal dumpsters and cargo areas of transport vehicles shall be lined with a layer of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from leaking or spilled containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first, and shall be extended up sidewalls 12-inches. Wall sheeting shall overlap floor sheeting 24-inches and shall be taped into place.

OSHA “Danger” signs must be attached to vehicles used to transport asbestos-containing waste prior to loading ACM waste. The signs must be posted so that they are plainly visible.

Waste haulers and disposal facilities utilized shall match those indicated on the submitted CTDPH notification.

Ensure all waste containers (bags, drums, etc.) are properly packed, sealed and labeled with USEPA NESHAP generator labels, OSHA danger labels and DOT shipping labels. For each shipment of ACM waste, the Contractor shall complete an EPA-approved asbestos waste shipment record.

Authorized representatives signing waste shipment records on behalf of the generator must have USDOT Shipper Certification training in accordance with HMR 49 CFR Parts 171-180.

Transport vehicles hauling ACM waste shall have appropriate USDOT placards visible on all four (4) sides of the vehicle.

The Contractor shall dispose of asbestos-containing and/or asbestos contaminated material at an EPA authorized site and must be in compliance with the requirements of the Special Waste Provisions of the Office of Solid Waste Management, Department of Environmental Protection, State of Connecticut, or other designated agency having jurisdiction over solid waste disposal.

Any asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated waste materials which also contain other hazardous contaminants shall be disposed of in accordance with the EPA’s Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), CTDEEP and ConnDOT requirements. Materials may be required to be stored on-site and tested by the Project Monitor to determine proper waste disposal requirements.

(i) Project Closeout Data:

1. Provide the Engineer, within 30 days of completion of asbestos abatement, a compliance package; which shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - a. Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor job log;
  - b. OSHA personnel air sampling data;
  - c. Completed waste shipment records.

The Contractor shall submit the original completed waste shipment records to the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:**

No measurement will be made for the work in this Section. The completed work shall be paid as a lump sum.

**Basis of Payment:**

The lump sum bid price for this item shall include the specialty services of the Asbestos Removal Contractor including: labor, materials, equipment, insurance, permits, notifications, submittals, personal air sampling, personal protection equipment, temporary enclosures, utility costs, incidentals, fees and labor incidental to the removal, transport and disposal of ACM, including close out documentation.

Final payment for asbestos abatement will not be made until all the project closeout data submittals have been completed (including waste shipment record(s) signed by an authorized disposal facility representative) and provided to the Engineer. Once the completed package has been received in its entirety, the Engineer will make the final payment to the Contractor.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Asbestos Abatement	Lump Sum

## **ITEM #0020902A – LEAD COMPLIANCE FOR BUILDING DEMOLITION & RENOVATION**

### **Description:**

Work under this item shall include activities impacting various materials containing or covered by lead paint and associated work by persons who are knowledgeable, qualified, and trained in the removal, treatment and handling of lead contaminated materials, including the transportation and disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous lead construction and demolition solid waste containing or contaminated with lead, the recycling of metallic components covered with lead paint, and the subsequent cleaning of the affected environment. Lead paint includes paint found to contain **any** detectable amount of lead by Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry (AAS) or X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF).

All activities shall be performed in accordance with, but not limited to, the current revision of the OSHA Lead in Construction Regulations (29 CFR 1926.62), the USEPA RCRA Hazardous Waste Regulations (40 CFR Parts 260 through 274), and the CTDEEP Hazardous Waste Regulations (22a-209-1 and 22a-449(c)).

The lead paint activity shall include the demolition/renovation, removal and/or disposal of building components coated with lead painted surfaces as identified on the Contract Plans and Specifications.

Deviations from these Specifications require the written approval of the Engineer.

### **Materials:**

All materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer, the brand name and product technical description.

No damaged or deteriorating materials shall be used. If material becomes contaminated with lead, the material shall be decontaminated or disposed of as lead-containing waste material. The cost to decontaminate and dispose of this material shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

Fire retardant polyethylene sheet shall be in roll size to minimize the frequency of joints, with factory label indicating four (4) or six (6) mil thickness.

Six (6) mil polyethylene disposable bags shall have pre-printed OSHA/EPA/DOT labels and shall be transparent.

Tape (or equivalent) capable of sealing joints in adjacent polyethylene sheets and for the attachment of polyethylene sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces must be capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions.

The cleaning agent detergent shall be lead specific, such as TriSodium Phosphate (TSP).

Any chemical stripper and chemical neutralizer to be utilized shall be compatible with the substrate as well as with each other.

Labels and warning signs shall conform to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62, USEPA 40 CFR 260 through 274 and USDOT 49 CFR 172 as appropriate.

Any planking, bracing, shoring, barricades and/or temporary sheet piling, necessary to appropriately perform work activities shall conform to all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

Air filtration devices and vacuum units shall be equipped with HEPA filters.

### **Construction Methods:**

#### **(1) Pre-Abatement Submittals and Notices**

A. Prior to the start of **any** work that will generate hazardous lead waste above conditionally exempt small quantities, the Contractor shall obtain from the Engineer a temporary EPA Hazardous Waste Generators ID number, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

B. Fifteen (15) working days prior to beginning work that impacts lead paint, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer:

1. Copies of all employee certificates, dated within the previous twelve (12) months, relating to OSHA lead awareness and hazard communication training and training in the use of lead-safe work practices.
2. Work plan for work impacting lead paint including engineering controls, methods of containment of debris and work practices to be employed, as needed, to minimize employee/occupant exposure and prevent the spread of lead contamination outside the Regulated Area.
3. Documentation from the Contractor, typed on company letterhead and signed by the Contractor, certifying that all employees listed therein have received the following:
  - a. medical monitoring within the previous twelve (12) months, as required in 29 CFR 1926.62;
  - b. biological monitoring within the previous six (6) months, as required in 29 CFR 1926.62;
  - c. respirator fit testing within the previous twelve (12) months, as required in 29 CFR 1910.134 (for those who don a tight-fitting face piece respirator).

4. Copies of state-approved certificates for the proposed non-hazardous construction and demolition (C&D) lead debris disposal facility and any concrete/wood or scrap metal recycling facilities.
5. Names of the proposed scrap metal recycling facilities. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer all documentation necessary to demonstrate the selected facility is able to accept lead-painted scrap metal.
6. Names of the proposed hazardous waste disposal facility (selected from the Department approved list provided herein), and copies of each facilities acceptance criteria and sampling frequency requirements.
7. Copies of the proposed hazardous waste transporters current USDOT Certificate of Registration for Hazardous Materials Transport, and the proposed transporters current Hazardous Waste Transporter Permits for the State of Connecticut and the waste destination State.
8. Negative exposure assessments conducted within the previous 12 months documenting that employee exposure to lead for each task is below the OSHA Action Level of  $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ . If a negative exposure assessment has not been conducted, the Contractor shall submit its air monitoring program for the work tasks as part of the Work Plan. Until a negative exposure assessment is developed for each task impacting lead paint, the Contractor shall ensure that all workers and authorized persons entering the Regulated Area wear protective clothing and respirators in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62.

No activity shall commence until a copy of all required submittals have been received and found acceptable to the Engineer. Those employees added to the Contractor's original list will be allowed to perform work only upon submittal of all required paperwork to, and review by, the Engineer.

Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum of 48 hours notice in advance of scheduling, changing or canceling work activities.

## **(2) Lead Abatement Provisions**

### **(a) General Requirements:**

All employees of the Contractor who perform work impacting lead paint shall be properly trained to perform such duties.

All labor, materials, tools, equipment, services, testing, insurance (with specific coverage for work on lead), and incidentals which are necessary or required to perform the work in accordance with applicable governmental regulations, industry standards and codes, and these



Specifications shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be prepared to work all shifts and weekends throughout the course of this project.

Prior to beginning work, the Engineer and Contractor shall perform a visual survey of each work area and review conditions at the site for safety reasons. In addition, the Contractor shall instruct all workers in all aspects of personnel protection, work procedures, emergency evacuation procedures and use of equipment including procedures unique to this project.

The Contractor shall:

Shutdown and isolate heating, cooling, and ventilating air systems to prevent contamination and particulate dispersal to the other areas of the building.

Shut down and lock out electrical power, including all receptacles and light fixtures, when feasible. The use or isolation of electrical power will be coordinated with all other ongoing uses of electrical power at the site.

Coordinate all power and fire alarm isolation with the appropriate representatives.

When necessary, provide temporary power and adequate lighting and ensure safe installation of electrical equipment, including ground fault protection and power cables, in compliance with applicable electrical codes and OSHA requirements. The Contractor is responsible for proper connection and installation of electrical wiring.

Ladders and/or scaffolds to be utilized throughout this project shall be in compliance with OSHA requirements, and of adequate length, strength and sufficient quantity to support the scope of work. Use of ladders/scaffolds shall be in conformance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L and X requirements.

Work performed at heights exceeding six feet (6') shall be performed in accordance with the OSHA Fall Protection Standard 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M including the use of fall arrest systems as applicable.

Electrical service may not be available at the site. Costs for supplying electrical service shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Water service may not be available at the site. The Contractor shall supply sufficient water for each shift to operate the wash facility/decontamination shower units in addition to the water needed at the work area.

Data for random lead testing conducted on surfaces throughout the buildings as well as hazardous waste characterization results are available from the Engineer for informational purposes only. Under no circumstances shall this information be the sole means used by the Contractor for determining the extent of lead painted materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of all field conditions affecting performance of the work as described

in these Specifications in accordance with OSHA, USEPA, USDOT and CTDEEP standards. Compliance with the applicable requirements is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Activity impacting lead painted surfaces shall be performed in a manner which minimizes the spread of lead dust contamination and generation of airborne lead.

The Engineer will provide a Project Monitor to oversee the activities of the Contractor. No activity impacting lead paint shall be performed until the Project Monitor is on-site. Environmental sampling, including ambient air sampling, TCLP waste stream sampling and/or dust wipe sampling, shall be conducted throughout the project as deemed necessary.

(b) Set-Up

The Contractor shall prepare a Regulated Area as follows:

In all areas where airborne exposures may exceed the OSHA PEL, post warning signs meeting the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 at each regulated area.

In addition, signs shall be posted at all approaches to regulated areas so that an employee may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps before entering the area. These signs shall read:

DANGER  
LEAD WORK AREA  
MAY DAMAGE FERTILITY OR THE UNBORN CHILD  
CAUSES DAMAGE TO THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM  
DO NOT EAT, DRINK OR SMOKE IN THIS AREA

Establish a Regulated Area, through the use of appropriate barrier tape, etc. and control unauthorized access into the area throughout the lead paint related activity.

Implement appropriate engineering controls such as critical barriers, poly drop cloths, negative pressure, local exhaust ventilation, wet dust suppression methods, etc. to prevent the spread of lead contamination from the Regulated Area.

For exterior work areas, the Contractor shall use a High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtered vacuum dust collection system to remove any visible existing paint chips from the ground to a distance of 20' out from the base of the exterior surface scheduled for lead paint activity prior to commencement of work and extend a 6 mil polyethylene sheet drop cloth on the ground adjacent to the exterior surface scheduled for lead paint activity to contain debris/contamination.

The Contractor shall provide handwash facilities in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.51(f) and 29 CFR 1926.62 regardless of airborne lead exposure. This wash facility will consist, at least, of potable water, towels, soap, and a HEPA vacuum.

If air monitoring data by the Contractor or Project Monitor shows that employee exposure to airborne lead exceeds the OSHA PEL ( $50 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ), shower rooms must be utilized. The Shower Room shall be of sufficient capacity to accommodate the number of workers. One shower stall shall be provided for each eight (8) workers. Showers shall be equipped with hot and cold or warm running water through the use of electric hot water heaters supplied by the Contractor. Shower water shall be collected and filtered using best available technology and dumped down an approved sanitary drain. Shower stalls and plumbing shall include sufficient hose length and drain system or an acceptable alternate.

(c) Personal Protection:

The Contractor shall initially determine if any employee performing construction tasks impacting lead paint may be exposed to lead at or above the OSHA Action Level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter ( $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ). Assessments shall be based on initial air monitoring results as well as other relevant information. The Contractor may rely on historical air monitoring data obtained within the past 12 months under workplace conditions closely resembling the process, type of material, control methods, work practices and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations to satisfy the exposure assessment requirements. Monitoring shall continue as specified in the OSHA standard until a negative exposure assessment is developed.

Until a negative exposure assessment is developed for the required tasks impacting lead paint, the Contractor shall ensure that all workers and authorized person entering the Regulated Area wear protective clothing and respirators in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62. Protective clothing shall include impervious coveralls with elastic wrists and ankles, head covering, gloves and foot coverings. Sufficient quantities shall be provided to last throughout the duration of the project.

Protective clothing provided by the Contractor and used during chemical removal operations shall be impervious to caustic materials. Gloves provided by the Contractor and used during chemical removal shall be of neoprene composition with glove extenders.

Respiratory protective equipment shall be provided and selection shall conform to 30 CFR Part 11, 29 CFR Part 1910.134, and 29 CFR Part 1926.62. A formal respiratory protection program must be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 and Part 1910.134.

(d) Lead Abatement Procedures

Ensure that the Competent Person is on the job at all times.

Do not begin abatement work until authorized by the Engineer, following a pre-abatement visual inspection by the Project Monitor.

The Contractor shall ensure proper entry and exit procedures for workers and authorized persons

who enter and leave the Regulated Area. All workers and authorized persons shall leave the Regulated Area and proceed directly to the wash or shower facilities where they will HEPA vacuum gross debris from work suit, remove and dispose of work suit, wash and dry face and hands, and vacuum clothes. Do not remove lead chips or dust by blowing or shaking of clothing. Wash water shall be collected, filtered, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local water discharge standards.

No one shall eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics while in the Regulated Area.

The following details the extent of each phase of operation designated for this project. Phase areas may be combined or divided at the direction of the Engineer. Proceed through the sequencing of the work phases under the direction of the Engineer.

### **Metal Roof Related Components To Be Impacted**

- **Lead paint has been identified on/associated with and/or presumed present on painted metal roof trusses/decking and metal I-beams/columns. All renovation work impacting those materials shall be conducted within an established lead control (regulated) area with a remote handwash facility/decontamination system in accordance with OSHA Lead in Construction Standards. Engineering controls and work practices shall be utilized to prevent the spread of lead dust and debris beyond the work area and limit the generation of airborne lead.**
- **Contractor shall ensure all renovation work which may impact/disturb any painted metal roof deck/truss/I-beam/column system (such as vibration from above, installation of fasteners, surface prep for painting, cutting for penetrations, etc) which may disturb or dislodge the paint in any way shall be conducted in a manner which contains the spread of lead dust and debris from release beyond the regulated work area and limits the generation of airborne lead. Any/all lead paint dust/debris generated shall be properly cleaned for removal/disposal.**
- **All steel and metal generated from the renovation of the structure shall be segregated and recycled as scrap metal at an approved facility. The recycling of scrap metal (regardless of lead paint concentration) is exempt from USEPA RCRA and CTDEEP Hazardous Waste Regulation.**
- **Where it is necessary to remove paint from the metal substrate, any paint waste to be generated is presently presumed to be hazardous waste. Should the paint be removed from the components, the Engineer will conduct TCLP testing or mass balance calculations on a representative sample of the lead paint waste materials to confirm if it is classified as hazardous waste or non-hazardous, non-RCRA waste. Should the waste be determined to be hazardous, it shall be handled and disposed of in accordance with USEPA/CTDEEP Hazardous Waste Regulations as described under this Item 0020902A. If the waste is determined to be non-hazardous, it shall**

**be disposed of as non-hazardous, non-RCRA Connecticut Regulated Waste in accordance with CTDEEP Solid Waste Regulations as described under this Item 0020902A.**

**The Contractor shall conduct exposure assessments for the tasks required which impact lead paint in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62(d) and shall implement appropriate personal protective equipment until negative exposure assessments are developed.**

Utilize appropriate engineering controls (e.g. wet methods) as directed by 29 CFR 1926.62 to control lead emissions and contamination.

Properly contain wastes containing lead paint for appropriate transport/disposal.

Stop all work in the regulated area and take steps to decontaminate non-work areas and eliminate causes of such contamination should lead contamination be discovered in areas outside of the regulated area.

Special Requirements:

1. Demolition:

- a. Demolish in a manner which minimizes the spread of lead contamination and generation of lead dust.
- b. Implement dust suppression controls, such as misters, local exhausts ventilation, etc. to minimize the generation of airborne lead dust.
- c. Segregate work areas from non-work areas through the use of barrier tape, poly criticals, etc.
- d. Clean up immediately after renovation/demolition has been completed

2. Chemical Removal:

- a. Apply chemical stripper in quantities and for durations specified by manufacturer.
- b. Where necessary, scrape lead paint from surface down to required level of removal (i.e. stabilized surface, bare substrate with no trace of residual pigment, etc.). Use sanding, hand scraping, and dental picks to supplement chemical methods as necessary.
- c. Apply neutralizer compatible with substrate and chemical agent to substrate following removal in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- d. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage from chemical removal.

- e. Maintain a portable eyewash station in the work area.
  - f. Wear respirators that will protect workers from chemical vapors.
  - g. Do not apply caustic agents to aluminum surfaces.
3. Mechanical Paint Removal:
- a. Provide sanders, grinders, rotary wire brushes, or needle gun removers equipped with a HEPA filtered vacuum dust collection system. Cowling on the dust collection system for orbital-type tools must be capable of maintaining a continuous tight seal with the surface being abated. Cowling on the dust collection system for reciprocating-type tools shall promote an effective vacuum flow of loosened dust and debris. Inflexible cowlings may be used on flat surfaces only. Flexible contoured cowlings are required for curved or irregular surfaces.
  - b. Provide HEPA vacuums that are high performance designed to provide maximum static lift and maximum vacuum system flow at the actual operating vacuum condition with the shroud in use. The HEPA vacuum shall be equipped with a pivoting vacuum head.
  - c. Remove lead paint from surface down to required level of removal (i.e. stabilized surface, bare substrate with no trace of residual pigment, etc.). Use chemical methods, hand scraping, and dental picks to supplement abrasive removal methods as necessary.
  - d. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage from abrasive removal techniques.
  - e. “Sandblasting” type removal techniques shall not be allowed.
4. Component Removal/Replacement:
- a. Wet down components which are to be removed to reduce the amount of dust generated during the removal process.
  - b. Remove components utilizing hand tools, and follow appropriate safety procedures during removal. Remove the components by approved methods which will provide the least disturbance to the substrate material. Do not damage adjacent surfaces.
  - c. Clean up immediately after component removals have been completed. Remove any dust located behind the component removed.

(e) Prohibited Removal Methods:

The use of heat guns in excess of 700 degrees Fahrenheit to remove lead paint is prohibited.

The use of sand, steel grit, water, air, CO<sub>2</sub>, baking soda, or any other blasting media to remove lead or lead paint without the use of a HEPA ventilated contained negative pressure enclosure is prohibited.

Power tool assisted grinding, sanding, cutting, or wire brushing of lead paint without the use of cowed HEPA vacuum dust collection systems is prohibited.

Lead paint burning, busting of rivets painted with lead paint, welding of materials painted with lead paint, and torch cutting of materials painted with lead paint is prohibited. Where cutting, welding, busting, or torch cutting of materials is required, pre-remove the lead paint in the area affected.

Use of chemical strippers containing Methylene Chloride is prohibited.

Compressed air shall not be utilized to remove lead paint.

(f) Air Monitoring Requirements

1. The Contractor shall:

- a. Provide air monitoring equipment including sample filter cassettes of the type and quantity required to properly monitor operations and personnel exposure surveillance throughout the duration of the project.
- b. Conduct initial exposure monitoring to determine if any employee performing construction tasks impacting lead paint may be exposed to lead at or above the OSHA Action Level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter. Monitoring shall continue as specified in the OSHA standard until a negative exposure assessment is developed.
- c. Conduct personnel exposure assessment air sampling, as necessary, to assure that workers are using appropriate respiratory protection in accordance with OSHA Standard 1926.62. Documentation of air sampling results must be recorded at the work site within twenty-four (24) hours and shall be available for review until the job is complete.

2. The Project Monitor will:

- a. Collect air samples in accordance with the current revision of the NIOSH 7082 or 7702 Method of Air Sampling for Airborne Lead while overseeing the activities of the Contractor. Frequency and duration of the

air sampling during abatement will be representative of the actual conditions at the site. The size and configuration of the project will be a factor in the number of samples required to monitor the activities and shall be determined by the Project Monitor.

As determined by AAS, XRF, or equivalent analysis, if air samples collected outside of the Regulated Area during abatement activities indicate airborne lead concentrations greater than original background levels or greater than 30 ug/m<sup>3</sup>, whichever is larger, an examination of the Regulated Area perimeter shall be conducted and the integrity of barriers shall be restored. Cleanup of surfaces outside the Regulated Area using HEPA vacuum equipment or wet cleaning techniques shall be done prior to resuming abatement activities.

Abatement outside the initial designated work area(s) will not be paid for by the Engineer. The Contractor will be responsible for all costs incurred from these abatement activities.

(g) Clean-up and Visual Inspection:

Remove and containerize all lead waste material and visible accumulations of debris, paint chips and associated items.

During clean up the Contractor shall utilize rags and sponges wetted with lead-specific detergent and water as well as HEPA filtered vacuum equipment.

The Engineer will conduct a visual inspection of the work areas in order to document that all surfaces have been maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of lead in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62(h). If visible accumulations of waste, debris, lead paint chips or dust are found in the work area, the Contractor shall repeat the cleaning, at the Contractor's expense, until the area is in compliance. The visual inspection will detect incomplete work, damage caused by the abatement activity, and inadequate clean up of the work site.

(h) Post-Abatement Work Area Deregulation:

Following the visual inspection, (and clearance testing if appropriate,) any engineering controls implemented may be removed and the Work Area deregulated.

A final visual inspection of the work area shall be conducted by the Competent Person and the Project Monitor to ensure that all visible accumulations of suspect materials have been removed and that no equipment or materials associated with the abatement project remain.

The Contractor shall restore all work areas and auxiliary areas utilized during work to conditions equal to or better than original. Any damage caused during the performance of the work activity shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Engineer.

(I) Waste Disposal/Recycling:



Non-metallic building debris waste materials tested and found to be non-hazardous Construction and Demolition (C&D) solid waste shall be disposed of properly at a CTDEEP approved Solid Waste landfill.

Metallic debris shall be segregated and recycled as scrap metal at an approved metal recycling facility. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer all documentation necessary to demonstrate the selected recycling facility is able to accept lead-painted scrap metal.

Concrete, brick, etc. coated with any amount of lead paint cannot be crushed, recycled or buried on-site to minimize waste disposal unless tested and found to meet the CT RSR standards as “clean fill”. Only CTDEEP defined “clean fill” can be recycled on-site or sent to a recycling facility.

Hazardous lead debris shall be disposed of as described under this Item 0020902A.

The Contractor shall comply with the latest requirements of the USEPA RCRA Hazardous Waste Regulations 40 CFR 260-274 and the DEEP Hazardous/Solid Waste Management Standards 22a-449(c).

**Hazardous lead debris shall be transported from the Project by a licensed hazardous waste transporter approved by the Department and disposed of at an EPA-permitted and Department-approved hazardous waste landfill within 90 days from the date of generation.**

The Contractor must use one or more of the following Department-approved disposal facilities for the disposal of hazardous waste:

Clean Earth of North Jersey, Inc., (CENJ) 115 Jacobus Avenue, South Kearny, NJ 07105 Phone: (973) 344-4004; Fax: (973) 344-8652	Clean Harbors Environmental Services, Inc. 2247 South Highway 71, Kimball, NE 69145 Phone: (308) 235-8212; Fax: (308) 235-4307
Clean Harbors of Braintree, Inc. 1 Hill Avenue, Braintree, MA 02184 Phone: (781) 380-7134; Fax: (781) 380-7193	Clean Harbors - Spring Grove Facility 4879 Spring Grove Ave., Cincinnati, OH 45232 Phone: (513) 681-6242; Fax: (513) 681-0869
Triumvirate (EnviroSafe Corporation Northeast) (Jones Environmental Services (NE), Inc.) 263 Howard Street, Lowell, MA 01852	Environmental Quality US Ecology Detroit, Inc. 1923 Frederick Street, Detroit, MI 48211 Phone: (800) 495-6059; Fax: (313) 923-3375
Stericycle (Republic Environmental Systems) 2869 Sandstone Drive, Hatfield, PA 19440 Phone: (215) 822-8995; Fax: (215) 997-1293	Stericycle (Northland Environmental, Inc.) (PSC Environmental Systems) 275 Allens Avenue, Providence, RI 02905 Phone: (401) 781-6340; Fax: (401) 781-9710

Environmental Quality Company: Wayne Disposal Facility 49350 North I-94 Service Drive Belleville, MI 48111 Phone: (800) 592-5489; Fax: (800) 592-5329	ACV Enviro (Cycle Chem) 217 South First Street, Elizabeth, NJ 07206 Phone: (908) 354-0210; Fax (908) 355-0562
Envirite of PA (US Ecology) 730 Vogelsong Road, York, PA 17404 Phone: (717) 846-1900; Fax: (717) 854-6757	Stablex, Canada, Inc. 760 Industrial Blvd. Blainville, Quebec J7C3V4 Phone: (451) 430-9230; Fax: (451) 430-4642

No facility may be substituted for the one(s) designated in the Contractor's submittal without the Engineer's prior approval. If the material cannot be accepted by any of the Contractor's designated facilities, the Department will supply the Contractor with the name(s) of other acceptable facilities.

**Prior to the generation of any hazardous waste**, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of its selected hazardous waste transporter and disposal facility. The Contractor must submit to the Engineer (1) the transporter's current US DOT Certificate of Registration and (2) the transporter's current Hazardous Waste Transporter Permits for the State of Connecticut, the hazardous waste destination state and any other applicable states. The Engineer will then obtain on a contiguous per site basis a temporary EPA Generators ID number for the site that he will forward to the Contractor. Any changes in transporter or facility shall be immediately forwarded to the Engineer for review.

Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of hazardous waste materials generated as a result of execution of this project shall comply with all Federal, State and Local regulations including the USEPA RCRA Hazardous Waste Regulations (40 CFR Parts 260-271), the CTDEEP Hazardous Waste Regulations (22a-209 and 22a-449(c)), and the USDOT Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 171-180).

All debris shall be contained and collected daily or more frequently as directed by the Engineer, due to debris buildup. Debris shall be removed by HEPA vacuum collection. Such debris and paint chips shall be stored in leak-proof storage containers in the secured storage site, or as directed by the Engineer. The storage containers and storage locations shall be reviewed by the Engineer and shall be located in areas not subject to ponding. Storage containers shall be placed on pallets and closed and covered with tarps at all times except during placement, sampling and disposal of the debris.

Hazardous waste materials are to be properly packed and labeled for transport by the Contractor in accordance with EPA, CTDEEP and USDOT regulations. The disposal of debris characterized as hazardous waste shall be completed within 90 calendar days of the date on which it began to be accumulated in the lined containers. Storage of containers shall be in accordance with current DEEP/EPA procedures.

The Contractor shall label hazardous waste storage containers with a 6-inch square, yellow, weatherproof, Hazardous Waste sticker in accordance with USDOT regulations.

Materials other than direct paint related debris which are incidental to the paint removal work activities (tarps, poly, plywood, PPE, gloves, decontamination materials, etc.) which may be contaminated with lead, shall be stored separately from the direct paint debris, and shall be sampled by the Engineer for waste disposal characterization testing. Such materials characterized as hazardous shall be handled/disposed of as described herein.

Direct paint related debris materials not previously sampled and characterized for disposal, which may be originally presumed to be hazardous waste, shall also be stored separately and sampled by the Engineer for ultimate waste disposal characterization testing and handled/disposed of based on that testing.

Project construction waste materials unrelated to the paint removal operations shall NOT be combined/stored with paint debris waste and/or incidental paint removal materials as they are not lead contaminated and shall NOT be disposed of as hazardous waste. The Engineer's on-site Inspectors shall conduct inspections to verify materials remain segregated.

The Contractor shall obtain and complete all paperwork necessary to arrange for material disposal, including disposal facility waste profile sheets. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to co-ordinate the disposal of hazardous materials with its selected treatment/recycling/disposal facility(s). Upon receipt of the final approval from the facility, the Contractor shall arrange for the loading, transport and treatment/recycling/disposal of the materials in accordance with all Federal and State regulations. **No claim will be considered based on the failure of the Contractor's disposal facility(s) to meet the Contractor's production rate or for the Contractor's failure to select sufficient facilities to meet its production rate.**

The Contractor shall process the hazardous waste such that the material conforms with the requirements of the selected treatment/disposal facility, including but not limited to specified size and dimension. Refusal on the part of the treatment/disposal facility to accept said material solely on the basis of non-conformance of the material to the facility's physical requirements is the responsibility of the Contractor and no claim for extra work shall be accepted for reprocessing of said materials to meet these requirements.

All DOT shipping documents, including the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifests utilized to accompany the transportation of the hazardous waste material shall be prepared by the Contractor and reviewed/signed by an authorized agent representing ConnDOT, as Generator, for each load of hazardous material that is packed to leave the site. The Contractor shall not sign manifests on behalf of the State as Generator. The Contractor shall forward the appropriate original copies of all manifests to the Engineer the same day the material leaves the Project site.

Materials not related to lead paint removal and/or characterized as non-hazardous waste shall NOT be shipped for hazardous waste disposal in accordance with USEPA RCRA hazardous waste minimization requirements.

A load-specific certificate of disposal, signed by the authorized agent representing the waste disposal facility, shall be obtained by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Engineer for each load.

In addition to all pertinent Federal, State and local laws or regulatory agency polices, the Contractor shall adhere to the following precautions during the transport of hazardous materials off-site:

- All vehicles departing the site are to be properly logged to show the vehicle identification, driver's name, time of departure, destination, and approximate volume, and contents of materials carried. Vehicles shall display the proper USDOT placards for the type and quantity of waste;
- No materials shall leave the site unless a disposal facility willing to accept all of the material being transported has agreed to accept the type and quantity of waste;
- Documentation must be maintained indicating that all applicable laws have been satisfied and that the materials have been successfully transported and received at the disposal facility; and,
- The Contractor shall segregate the waste streams (i.e. concrete, wood, etc.) as directed by the receiving disposal facility.

Any spillage of debris during disposal operations during loading, transport and unloading shall be cleaned up in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 265 Subparts C & D, at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor is liable for any fines, costs or remediation costs incurred as a result of their failure to be in compliance with this Item and all Federal, State and Local laws.

(j) Project Closeout Data:

1. Provide the Engineer, within thirty (30) days of completion of the project site work, a compliance package; which shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - a. Competent persons (supervisor) job log;
  - b. OSHA-compliant personnel air sampling data;
  - c. Completed waste shipment papers for non-hazardous lead construction and demolition (C&D) solid waste and/or concrete/wood/scrap metal recycling.
  - d. Completed copies of Hazardous Waste Manifests (signed by authorized disposal facility representative)

**Method of Measurement:**

No measurement will be made for the work in this Section. The completed work shall be paid as a lump sum.

**Basis of Payment:**

The lump sum price bid for this item shall include: services, materials, equipment, insurance, all permits, notifications, submittals, personal air sampling, personal protection equipment, temporary enclosures, incidentals, fees and labor incidental to activities impacting lead removal, treatment and handling of lead contaminated materials, and the transport and disposal of any non-hazardous lead construction and demolition (C&D) solid waste.

Final payment for lead abatement will not be made until all project closeout data submittals have been completed and provided to the Engineer. Once the completed package has been received in its entirety and accepted by the Engineer, final payment will be made to the Contractor.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Lead Compliance	Lump Sum

END OF SECTION

## **ITEM #0101019A - INDOOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN**

### **Description:**

Work under this item shall include the development of an Indoor Air Quality Construction/Management Plan and implementation of indoor air quality (IAQ) control measures during project construction in order to sustain the comfort and well-being of both construction workers and building occupants. IAQ control measures include, but are not limited to, protecting HVAC equipment/ductwork, use of low volatile organic compounds (VOC's) materials, protection of materials and spaces from moisture intrusion and microbial growth and limiting transmission of dust from construction areas to occupied building areas.

All IAQ work activities shall be performed in compliance with regulatory requirements including, but not limited to, the current applicable revision of the OSHA General Duty Clause 29 CFR 1910 Section 5(a)(1), OSHA Respiratory Protection Standard 29 CFR 1910.134, OSHA Construction Standards 29 CFR 1926 and in general accordance with applicable Industry Standards and Guidelines on Indoor Air Quality, such as; *IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Chapter 3, November 2007*, The Sheet Metal and Air Conditioner Contractors National Association (SMACNA); U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC) – *Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) 2009 for New Construction and Major Renovations*, ASHRAE Standard 55 *Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy*, ASHRAE Standard 62.1 *Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality* and the State of Connecticut Office of Policy Management (OPM) Establishment of High Performance Building Construction Standards (HPBCS) for State Funded Buildings (16a-38k-1 through 7).

Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.

1. Provide an Indoor Air Quality Construction/Management Plan based upon SMACNA and USGBC LEED guidelines that includes IAQ control measures to be instituted onsite such as HVAC protection, source control, pathway interruption/engineering controls, work practices/housekeeping, and scheduling/phasing. Such plan shall be prepared and signed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
2. Include a list of proposed indoor construction and finishing products for materials such as paints, coatings, caulks, sealants, adhesives, carpeting, laminates, cleaning agents, etc. and provide IAQ Product Data/Safety Data Sheets regarding VOC/Odor content.
3. Name and qualifications of the Contractor's Project Superintendent or other individual responsible for ensuring the complete implementation of the Indoor Air Quality Construction Plan. Such individual shall have the authority to implement changes to work practices, add controls, or stop work as necessary to fully implement the intent of this item.
4. Project time schedule for each phase of work.

No construction activities shall commence until the submittals listed above have been received and accepted by the Engineer.

Deviations from these Specifications require the written approval of the Engineer.

**Materials:**

All materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer, the brand name and product technical description.

Materials shall be stored and used consistent with manufacturer's recommendations and in a manner to prevent moisture impact.

Where applicable, materials shall be low VOC/low odor containing/emitting materials.

**Construction Methods:**

**(1) Indoor Air Quality Management Provisions:**

The Contractor shall implement IAQ management provisions, as outlined in the submitted IAQ Construction/Management Plan, and including as applicable/necessary those provisions detailed below, in a manner to maintain acceptable IAQ conditions.

(a) HVAC Protection

The Contractor shall shut down HVAC systems that are serving only construction areas and all duct equipment openings will be sealed off with plastic to prevent the accumulations of dust and debris in the duct system.

In the event that the HVAC system must be in operation in order to serve occupied areas, provide Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) 8 filters for supply air intakes and/or air handler units and at the return system openings. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.

Perform frequent maintenance when the HVAC system is being used and replace filters as needed.

For construction activities that produce dust such as, but not limited to, drywall sanding, concrete cutting, masonry work, wood sawing, or adding insulation, seal off all supply diffusers and return air system openings completely for the duration of the task.

The Contractor shall not store construction or waste materials in mechanical room where HVAC units are present.

(b) Source Control

The Contractor shall use low VOC, low odor and low emitting products/materials, typically meeting the USGBC LEED and/or CT HPBCS VOC content guidelines, particularly for paints, carpet, composite board, adhesives and sealants that have the potential for significant emissions. All containers for paints, adhesives and sealants will be stored in a separate secure location at all times when not in use. During construction all lids on containers of wet products shall be closed as much as possible.

Exhaust pollution sources to the outside with portable fan systems, local exhaust ventilation and negative pressure differentials. Prevent exhaust from recirculating back into the building.

As necessary, provide air filtering devices such as high efficiency particular air (HEPA) filters or activated carbon filters to capture/control airborne contaminants at their source.

Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive building materials from weather and moisture.

(c) Pathway Interruption/Engineering Controls

The Contractor shall provide dust curtains, poly critical barriers, temporary enclosures, negative pressure, local exhaust ventilation or other engineering controls to prevent dust/VOC/odors from migrating outside the construction area.

Of special concern is the prevention of any dust/debris/etc. contaminants into kitchens/food prep/storage and cafeteria areas.

Weather permitting, areas with contaminated air shall be ventilated with 100% outside air and the contaminated air will be directly filtered/exhausted to the outside.

Contractor shall identify and mark major indoor construction walkways and pathways for the project and protect adjacent spaces from contaminant migration.

(d) Work Practices/Housekeeping

The entrances to construction areas shall have temporary walk-off mats to collect particulate.

Dust collection/filtration attachments will be used on power tool equipment such as saws, sanders, grinders, etc. that generate dust particles.

Suppress dust generation with wetting agents or sweeping compounds. Clean up dust using wet rags or damp mop. Vacuums used for housekeeping activities shall have high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters. Increase cleaning frequency when dust build-up is noted.

Provide temporary ventilation/filtration during construction to minimize accumulation of dust, fumes, odors, vapors and gases in the building.



Remove spills or excess applications of solvent-containing materials as soon as possible.

All HVAC coils, air filters, fans and ductwork shall remain as clean as possible during construction and shall be cleaned before the testing and balancing of the HVAC system.

(e) Scheduling

The Contractor shall comply with manufacturer's instructions for appropriate drying times.

Where odorous and VOC emitting products are applied on-site, apply them before installation of porous and fibrous materials.

Ensure spaces are weather tight and protected from moisture intrusion prior to installation of porous/absorptive materials such as ceiling tiles, carpet, drywall.

Ensure that wet applied interior finish materials such as paints, adhesives, sealants, coatings, finishes are properly and fully cured before installing other finish material over them. Install carpets and furnishings after all other interior finish materials have been applied and fully cured. Complete installation of interior finishing materials and continuously flush out building for as long as necessary to achieve Indoor Air Quality levels listed below or as alternatively approved by the Engineer. Levels must be achieved prior to the Contractor progressing to the next work phase as defined on the Phasing Plans in the Contract. Such levels must be maintained continuously when working in occupied spaces. Contractor must also complete work in such a way so as not to exceed Indoor Air Quality levels beyond current work area.

(f) Personnel Protection

The Contractor shall use all appropriate engineering controls and safety and protective equipment while performing the work in accordance with applicable standards and guidelines.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the health and safety protection of its own employees. Respiratory protection shall be provided, as necessary, and shall meet the requirements of OSHA as required in 29 CFR 1910.134. A formal respiratory protection program must be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 if respiratory protection is being used. The Contractor shall provide respirators from among those approved as being acceptable for protection by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part II.

All other necessary personnel protective equipment (i.e. hardhat, work boots, safety glasses, hearing protection, etc.) required to perform the IAQ activities shall conform to all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

All other persons entering Construction Areas shall adhere to the requirements of personnel protection as stated in this section.

**(g) Quality Assurance/Verification**

At a minimum, after completion of work, the construction areas shall be free of visible dust/debris, mold/moisture and odors.

The Engineer's on-site Project Monitor will verify compliance with these specifications, conduct construction work area inspections, IAQ testing via direct read instrumentation or collecting samples, photographs, and/or videos of the cleaned surfaces/work areas as deemed necessary to ensure compliance with ASHRAE Standards 55 & 62, CT OPM HPBCS and the USGBC LEED Indoor Environmental Quality Guidelines, including the IAQ parameters listed below.

<b>Contaminant:</b>	<b>CO</b>	<b>CO<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>PM<sub>10</sub></b>	<b>TVOC</b>	<b>RH</b>	<b>T</b>
<b>Guideline:</b>	9 ppm & <2ppm above ambient	<700ppm above ambient	50 ug/m <sup>3</sup>	500 ug/m <sup>3</sup>	<60%	Winter 68-79F Sumer 74-78F

**(2) Project Closeout Data:**

The Contractor's Project Superintendent shall keep a logbook to document daily site activity. The log book shall document the preparation tasks, schedule, engineering controls utilized, daily lists of employees on site, PPE utilized and IAQ control measures instituted during construction activities.

The Contractor will submit the original log book and any other related documentation to the Engineer within 30 days of completion of work.

Final payment to the Contractor will not be approved without submission of the closeout data.

**Method of Measurement:**

No measurement will be made for the work in this Section. The completed work shall be paid as a lump sum.

**Basis of Payment:**

The lump sum bid price for this item shall include the specialty services of the Contractor for IAQ management including: labor, materials, equipment, insurance, submittals, personal protection equipment, temporary enclosures, engineering controls, work practices, housekeeping, utility costs, incidentals, fees and close out documentation.

Final payment for Indoor Air Quality Management will not be made until all project closeout data submittals have been completed and provided to the Engineer. Once the completed package has been received in its entirety, the Engineer will make the final payment to the Contractor.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Indoor Air Quality Management Plan	Lump Sum

**ITEM #0177150A-GENERAL BUILDING RENOVATION**

**Description:** Under this item, the Contractor shall complete all work depicted on the Contract Plans and described in the CSI-formatted Specifications that make up this Major Lump Sum Item (MLSI). Refer to Form 817 Article 1.20-1.02.04 for additional information in this regard.

Any work incidental to another bid item which is not specifically described or included in the bid item, but which is required for performance and completion of the work required under the Contract, shall be considered to be included under this item.

**Materials:** All materials shall be as required by the Contract Plans and as described in the CSI-formatted Specifications that make up this MLSI.

**Construction Methods:** All methods of construction shall conform to the requirements as stipulated in the CSI-formatted Specifications that make up this MLSI.

**Method of Measurement:** This item will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for “General Building Renovation” complete.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for “General Building Renovation, Item No. 0177150A”, which price shall include all administrative and procedural requirements, material, equipment, labor, and work incidental thereto.

PAY ITEM

PAY UNIT

General Building Renovation

LS

**ITEM #0969070A - CONSTRUCTION FIELD OFFICE FURNISHINGS AND EQUIPMENT**

**Description:** This item requires that all equipment, labor, materials, service contracts, maintenance, replacements, and incidental work necessary to maintain said equipment, be provided by the Contractor, for the duration of the work, and if necessary, for a close-out period determined by the Engineer. The equipment is for the exclusive use of CTDOT forces and others who may be engaged to augment CTDOT forces with relation to the contract. Ownership and liability of the equipment shall remain with the Contractor.

**Materials/Supplies/Equipment:** Materials, supplies and equipment shall be in like new condition and shall be approved by the Engineer.

**General Requirements:** This item does not include an office, but does include the equipment indicated below.

The Contractor shall provide the additional equipment and/or services described in this specification to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The following equipment shall be provided:

QTY	Description:
1	Digital Camera as specified below under <u>Computer Hardware and Software</u> . All supplies and maintenance shall be provided by the Contractor.
1	Wi-Fi Printer and supplies as specified below under Computer Related Hardware and Software.
1	8 Outlet Power Strip with Surge Protection

The equipment required herein shall remain the property of the Contractor. Any supplies required to maintain or operate the equipment listed above shall be provided by the Contractor for the duration of the project at no additional charge.

**Hardware and Software:** Digital Cameras, Flip Phones and Smart Phones must meet the requirements of this specification as well as the latest minimum specifications posted, as of the project advertising date, at CTDOT’s web site <http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=1410&q=563904>

Within 10 calendar days after the signing of the Contract but before ordering/purchasing the Digital Camera(s), Flip Phones, or Smart Phones, the Contractor must submit a copy of their proposed order(s) with catalog cuts and specifications to the CTDOT Administering District for review and approval. The Contractor will be solely responsible for the costs of any equipment purchased without approval.

After the approval of the hardware/software, the Contractor must coordinate delivery with the administering Construction District.

The Contractor shall provide all supplies, paper, maintenance, service and repairs (including labor and parts) for the hardware/software, for the duration of the Contract. All repairs must be performed with-in 48 hours. If the repairs require more than a 48 hours then an equal or better replacement must be provided.

Repair(s) or replacement(s) of equipment for any reason shall be provided at no additional cost to the State.

Concrete Testing Equipment: If the Contract includes items that require compressive strength cylinders for concrete, in accordance with the Schedule of Minimum Testing Requirements for Sampling Materials for Test, the Contractor shall provide the following.

- A) Concrete Cylinder Curing Box – meeting the requirements of Section 6.12 of the Standard Specifications.
- B) Air Meter – The air meter provided shall be in good working order and will meet the requirements of AASHTO T 152.
- C) Slump Cone Mold – Slump cone, base plate, and tamping rod shall be provided in like-new condition and meet the requirements of AASHTO T119, Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.

All testing equipment will remain the property of the Contractor at the completion of the project.

**Method of Measurement:** The furnishing and maintenance of the construction field office furnishings and equipment will be measured for payment by the number of calendar months that the equipment is in place and in operation, measured to the nearest month.

There will not be a price adjustment due to a change in the minimum computer system requirements.

**Basis of Payment:** The furnishing and maintenance of the construction field office furnishings and equipment will be paid at the listed unit price per month for the respective item “Construction Field Office Furnishings and Equipment”, which price shall include all material, equipment, labor, service contracts, licenses, repair or replacement of hardware and software, related supplies and work incidental thereto, as well as any other costs to provide requirements of this specification.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Construction Field Office Furnishings and Equipment	Month

**INDEX OF CSI-FORMATTED SPECIFICATION  
AND  
CORRESPONDING FORM 817 ITEM NUMBER  
THE ROOF REPLACEMENT OF THE  
MAINTENANCE FACILITY  
WINDSOR, CONNECTICUT  
STATE PROJECT NO. 0164-0241**

<u>Item #</u>	<u>CSI Sect.</u>	<u>Description of Item</u>
<b>DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
0177150A	013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
<b>DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE</b>		
0177150A	033000	CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE
<b>DIVISION 4 – MASONRY</b>		
0177150A	042000	UNIT MASONRY
<b>DIVISION 5 – METALS</b>		
0177150A	051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
0177150A	055000	METAL FABRICATIONS
0177150A	055119	NON-PENETRATING METAL STAIRS AND LANDINGS
<b>DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES</b>		
0177150A	061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
<b>DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>		
0177150A	075419	POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING
0177150A	075420	CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM
0177150A	076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
0177150A	077100	ROOF SPECIALTIES
0177150A	077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES
0177150A	079200	JOINT SEALANTS
<b>DIVISION 9 – INTERIOR FINISHES</b>		
0177150A	095123	ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
<b>DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>		
0177150A	233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
0177150A	235100	BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
0164-0241		GENERAL

## SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. The Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified professional photographer and videographer to create a visual record of the construction of the Project.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

- A. At the Preconstruction Meeting, submit to the Engineer for approval the name of the photographer and the videographer who will be responsible for taking the photographs and the videos during construction.

#### 1.3 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION SUBMITTALS:

- A. Transmittal of Submittals: The Contractor shall transmit the photographs and the key plan and video recordings in a zipped folder submittal package and upload into ProjectWise “01.0 – Projects-Active” under the subfolder “160\_Project Photos” under the project number main folder within 7 calendar days of taking the photographs or recording the video. The specific work flow to do so will be distributed at the Preconstruction Meeting.

1. The Contractor shall attribute the submittal packages in ProjectWise using the following the following attributes and naming conventions:
  - a. Discipline: CTR
  - b. Main Category: CONTRACTOR
  - c. Sub Category: PROGRESS PHOTOS
  - d. Label: “Project Number-Photo #xx-Date” (25 characters maximum) or “Project Number-Video #XX-Date” (25 characters maximum)
  - e. Description: “Progress Photos #XX-Date” or “Video #XX-Date”
2. Submittal packages shall be limited to 100 MB; larger packages will need to be broken up.
3. After uploading photographs and the key plan **or** the video recording, the Contractor shall provide e-mail notification to submittal reviewers and other key personnel at their business e-mail address that the submittals have been uploaded and are available for review. The Contractor shall provide a web link to the zipped folder submittal within their e-mail notification. The Contractor shall include the following information in the notification e-mail subject line in this

order: “Project Number-Progress Photos #XX-Date” or “Project Number-Video #XX-Date”.

4. The Contractor shall transmit (2) DVD’s or flash drives of all training video recordings to the Owner through the Engineer as part of the Project Closeout process.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Photographer and Videographer Qualifications: A professional photographer and videographer with a minimum of 3 years’ experience on construction projects.

#### 1.5 FORMATS AND MEDIA:

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions. Individual images may be approximately 5 MB to allow the Department to print clear 8x10 photographs at a later date.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode with vibration-reduction technology. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software. Include metadata to record the accurate date and time and GPS location data from camera.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS AND VIDEO RECORDINGS:

- A. General: The photographer shall take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus. The photographer shall develop a key plan of the Project Site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph.
- B. Pre-Construction: Before commencement of Project Work, the photographer shall take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by the Engineer. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs. The photographer shall take 24 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work and of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.



- C. Periodic: The photographer shall take 24 photographs monthly coinciding as closely as possible with the completion of a major construction phase. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. Prior to taking any photographs review the proposed vantage points with the Engineer. Photographs are for a record of the progress of work. Therefore, they shall be taken at a maximum interval of one month, whether or not they show any completion of work performed during the preceding month.
- D. Final: The photographer shall take 24 photographs after the date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. The Engineer will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- E. Additional: The Engineer may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified with as few as 3 calendar days' notice except in emergency situations when the photographer shall take additional photographs within 24 hours of the request. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) special events planned at Project Site; (2) immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses; (3) photographs to be taken at off-site fabrication locations; (4) Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work; and (5) Owner's request for special publicity photographs.
- F. Training: The videographer shall record each training session in accordance with subsection 5 of Form 817 Article 1.20-1.08.14.

1.7 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION RELEASE:

- A. The photographer and the videographer shall furnish to the Department a written photographic documentation release which states the following:

[Addressed to:]

Commissioner of Transportation  
Department of Transportation  
P.O. Box 317546  
Newington, CT 06131-7546

Project Title and Number

We understand that all intellectual property rights associated with the photographic documentation prepared in direct service of the Contract shall transfer, along with the media itself, to the Department. We agree that said photographic documentation cannot be used for any purposes, including marketing, without the expressed written consent of the Department.

Signatures of Authorized Parties:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Photographer Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Photographer Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Videographer Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Videographer Printed Name

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies Cast-in-Place Concrete as indicated on the Contract Plans.
- B. Related CSI Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Section 055000, "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing metal embedment.
  - 2. Division 07 Section 075419, "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing" roofing systems.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint systems, curing compounds, water repellents, sealants, colored hardener and others if requested by the Designer.
- C. Shop Drawings: For reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 Detailing Manual – SP-66(94) showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, splices and laps and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures. For slabs with mechanically-connected steel reinforcement, indicate anchors and inserts locations, proposed locations of all control, expansion and construction joints not otherwise shown on the plans.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals:
  - 1. Laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.
  - 2. Material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by Engineer. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.
  - 3. Evidence that concrete materials have been tested and the test results are on file with the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Laboratory.
  - 4. Certified Materials Test Reports for each lot of reinforcement showing that it complies with ASTM A 615.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
1. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation "Form 817," "Standard Specification for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction"
  2. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
  3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
  4. CRSI, "Manual of Standard Practice."
  5. ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement"
  6. ACI 347, "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork"
  7. ACI 304R, "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transportation and Placing Concrete"
  8. ACI 302.1R, "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction"
  9. ACI 305R, "Hot Weather Concreting"
  10. ACI 306R, "Cold Weather Concreting"
  11. ACI 306.1, "Standard Specifications for Cold Weather Concreting"
  12. ACI 308, "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete"
  13. 309R "Standard Practice for Consolidating of Concrete"
  14. ACI 211.1, "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavy Weight and Mass Concrete"
  15. ACI 303.1 "Standard Specifications for Cast-In-Place Architectural Concrete"
  16. ASTM C309 "Standard Specifications for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete"
  17. ASTM C494 "Standard Specifications for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete"
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: The Contractor shall engage the services of an independent agency, acceptable to the Engineer to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- C. Concrete and concrete materials may require testing and retesting at any time during the progress of work. Tests for all installed work, including the re-testing of rejected materials shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Concrete Testing Service: The Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified independent testing agency, acceptable to the Engineer, to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- E. Conduct a Pre-Installation Meeting at the Project Site in compliance with the requirements of Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.24, subsection 2.
1. At least 35 calendar days prior to submitting design mixes, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for preparing concrete design mixes and to determine procedures for satisfactory concrete operations. Review requirements for submittals, status of coordinating work, and availability of materials.

Establish materials inspection, testing, and certifications. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend the meeting.

- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures and color hardener through one source from a single manufacturer in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.06.01.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Refer to Form 817 Article 1.06.03 and Form 817 Article 1.20-1.06.03 for additional information.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement. Repair damaged epoxy coatings on steel reinforcement according to ASTM D 3963.
- C. Water-stops: Store water-stops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS:

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel type material that will provide continuous, true, and smooth, exposed concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on the plans.
  - 1. Use overlaid plywood complying with DOC PS-1 "A-C or B-B High Density Overlaid Concrete Form," Class I or better.
  - 2. Use plywood complying with DOC PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood," Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

- E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable length, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Provide units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in the concrete surface.
  - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M
- D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884, Class A coated, Type 1, deformed steel.

## 2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES:

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775 epoxy coated. Cut bars to true length with ends square and free of burrs.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or pre-cast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
  3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
- E. Mechanical connections that develop the ACI 318 full tension splice strength of 125% of the specified yield strength of the reinforcing steel.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS:

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1 or II, gray. Do not use air-entraining cement.
  2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type C or F.
  3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
  4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
1. For exposed exterior surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
  2. Provide evidence that all aggregates are non-reactive with alkaline when tested in accordance with ASTM C 289 and C 227.
  3. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but has shown to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability by special tests or actual service may be used when acceptable to the Engineer.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94, clean in appearance and free from oil, soil, salt, acids, alkalis, sugar and organic matter. The Engineer may request that the water from any surface and ground source be tested in accordance with ASTM C 94 if the appearance or scent of the water is suspect.

## 2.5 ADMIXTURES:

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
  2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

- C. Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

## 2.6 WATERSTOPS:

- A. Flexible PVC Water-stops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory-fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes. Size to suit joints.

1. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb or approved equal.

## 2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS:

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C or reinforced polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. Shall be applied in the entire underside of Slab-on-Grade in buildings, as called out on the Plans.

## 2.8 CURING MATERIALS:

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry. No curing membranes can be used on slabs-on grade and slab above the basement.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Clean and potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, non-dissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.



## 2.9 RELATED MATERIALS:

- A. Expansion and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semi-rigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A Shore Durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Sealer for floors and vertical surfaces of masonry walls: Refer to CSI SECTION 071900 – “Water Repellents”.
- F. Chemical Anchoring Compound: Chemical Anchoring Compound of polyester, vinylester or epoxy used for the post-installation of rebar dowels, threaded rods, anchor bolts and inserts into new or existing concrete. The Chemical Anchoring Compound shall have the capability to sustain without failure, a shear and tensile load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in solid or grouted unit masonry, and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency. The installation of the complete anchoring system shall be as specified by the manufacturer of the Chemical Anchoring Compound. Available products include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Hilti HIT HY 70 (with screen tube)
  - 2. Hilti Hit HY 200 MAX Adhesive Anchoring System
  - 3. Simpson Strong Tie SET High Strength Epoxy
- G. Compacted Granular Fill: Refer to Form 817, Section 2.14 “Compacted Granular Fill, for the required material and construction method.

## 2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS:

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate conditions and application.
  3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Over-layment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- C. Penetrating Sealer: Slabs-on-Grade that are exposed to weather and the elements, such as but not limited to the slab for a Fuel Island, or as indicated on the Plans, shall receive a coating of penetrating sealer applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Provide a certification by the manufacturer that the product complies with local regulations controlling the use of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC). Available products include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Hydrozo Silane 40M and Hydrozo Enviroseal 40 by Hydrozo.
  2. Chem-Trete BSM 40 by Huls-America.
  3. Masterseal SL40 by Master Builders
  4. Penetrating Sealer 40 by Sonneborn Building Products.

## 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL:

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
  2. Slag Cement: 30 percent
  3. Silica Fume: 10 percent

- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 250 ppm.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions and only when approved by the Engineer.
  - 1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in all concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture in all concrete when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, except footings, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
  - 4. Use non-chlorine accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F.
  - 5. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in the concrete for Salt Shed walls and piers and in the concrete slab for weather-exposed Equipment Pads. The corrosion-inhibiting admixture shall contain calcium nitrite at 4 gal. per cubic yard of a 30 percent solid solution.
  - 6. No admixtures containing calcium chloride shall be permitted in Slabs-on-Grade and other concrete floors.

#### 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURE FOR STRUCTURES:

- A. Normal-Weight, Class 'F' Concrete shall be used for appurtenant concrete structures on the Contract Plans. Proportion the Normal-Weight, Class 'F' Concrete Design Mix as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4400 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.44.
  - 3. Slump Limit: not less than 1 inch and not more than 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery
  - 5. Maximum Aggregate Size: No. 6
  - 6. Minimum Cement Required: 658 Lbs./Cu. Yd.

#### 2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

#### 2.14 CONCRETE MIXING:

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd, increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
  3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class A, 1/8 inch for concrete surfaces exposed to view.
  2. Class B, 1/4 inch for other concrete surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of concrete that are permanently exposed to view.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS:

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by Cast-in-Place Concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS:

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

### 3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS:

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturers recommended tape.

### 3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
  - 1. Use epoxy-coated reinforcing bars for all concrete exposed to salt such as, but not limited to Slabs-on-Grade, walls of Salt Sheds and slab for Fuel Islands.

### 3.6 JOINTS:

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by the Engineer.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in CSI Division 07 Section 079200, "Joint Sealants," are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.7 WATERSTOPS:

- A. Flexible Water-stops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed water-stops during progress of the Work. Field-fabricate joints in water-stops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT:

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project Site, or during placement unless approved by the Engineer.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project Site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.



- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleed-water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen sub-grade or on sub-grade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and sub-grade just before placing concrete. Keep sub-grade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES:

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and other defects. Repair tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view or not to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and

patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, or painting.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finish and exposed-to-view concrete.

1. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part Portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white Portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS:

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

1. Slab for Fuel Islands. Edge, float and groove the slab when all traces of water are gone and the concrete starts to harden. Start by running the edger around the perimeter to round and compact the corners. After finishing edging, start slab float and trowel the surface to smooth and compact. Floating removes the marks left by edging. After finishing slab floating, start the grooving process at the slab surrounding the pump island. Use a straightedge and proper groove tool.

B. Scratch Finish: While concrete is still plastic, texture the concrete surface that has been screeded, bull-floated or darbied. Use a stiff brush, broom, or rake to produce surface profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish on surfaces that are indicated on the architectural plans to receive concrete floor toppings or mortar setting bed for bonded cementitious floor finishes including ceramic floor tiles, and on surfaces designed to receive penetrating liquid floor treatment and sealant.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Re-straighten, cut down high spots, and

fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straighten until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish on surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish and on surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied sheet-waterproofing or built-up membrane waterproofing.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float-finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind-smooth any surface defects that would project through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated to be exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
  3. Finish and measure surface so that a gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. The slab shall be uniform in appearance. The broom finish shall not dislodge aggregate nor leave large particles of cement paste which not conform to the broom finish. Coordinate required final finish with Engineer before application.

### 3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS:

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish. All corners, intersections, and terminations shall be slightly rounded.

- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on the plans. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

### 3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING:

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing. Do not use curing membranes on slabs-on-grade and concrete floors generally in areas of etched floors.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
  - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
  - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by the Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part Portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/4 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, pop-outs, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4 inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to-blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Testing and Inspecting: The Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified independent testing agency, acceptable to the Engineer, to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  - 2. Headed bolts and studs.
  - 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  - 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd. , plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete: one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each composite mixture.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi .
  9. Test results shall be reported in writing to the Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
  11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
  12. Installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during the progress of work. Installed work determined to be not in compliance with the specifications shall be rejected and be replaced by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine the compliance of replacement or additional work with the specified requirements.
  13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract.
- D. At Contractor's expense and solely dependent on the Contractor's schedule of concrete pour, measure floor and slab flatness, levelness and slopes for drainage requirements according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.



END OF SECTION 033000

## SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
2. Prefaced Concrete Masonry Unit
3. Mortar and Grout
4. Reinforcing Steel
5. Masonry Joint Reinforcement
6. Masonry Ties and Anchors
7. Embedded Flashing.
8. Shear-Tension Anchor Bolts
9. Cavity-wall Insulation
10. Concrete Block Veneer
11. Brick
12. Post-installed (Chemically-Installed) Anchor Bolts and Reinforcing Bars
13. Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories

B. Related CSI Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section 07113, "Bituminous Dampproofing" for dampproofing applied to cavity face of backup wythes of cavity walls.
2. Division 07 Section 071900, "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.
3. Division 07 Section 076200, "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing.
4. Division 07 Section 078413, "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at openings in masonry walls.
5. Division 07 Section 079200, "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
6. Division 08 Section 089000, "Louvers and Vents" for wall vents (brick vents).

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Dovetail slots for masonry anchors, installed under CSI Division 03 Section 033000, "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural frame installed under CSI Division 05 Section 051200, "Structural Steel Framing."

- D. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
1. Steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry, furnished under CSI Division 05 Section 055000, "Metal Fabrications."
  2. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing, furnished under CSI Division 07 Section 076200, "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths ( $f'_m$ ) at 28 days.
- B. Determine net-area compressive strength ( $f'_m$ ) of masonry from average net-area compressive strength of masonry units and mortar types according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 .
1. For Concrete Masonry:  $f'_m = 1500$  psi.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817, Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR-SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: For the following:
1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing and locations of special shapes.
  2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls, arrangement of masonry reinforcement, control joint locations, bond beam construction and layout.
  3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units and other special applications.
- D. Product Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
1. Decorative Concrete Masonry Units in the form of small-scale units.
  2. Face blocks and glazed blocks in the form of straps of five or more blocks. Colors to be selected by the Engineer from the submitted samples.
  3. Colors for the Smooth-Face C.M.U. (SMO) and Split-Face C.M.U. (SPL) to be selected by the Engineer from the submitted samples.

4. Brick to closely match material properties and general appearance of the masonry-brick walls in the existing adjacent structure. The Architect/Designer shall select the materials to be used from the samples presented for consideration
5. Colored mortar.
6. Weep holes and/or vents.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

F. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

- a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
- b. For masonry block veneer, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.

2. Grout and mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

3. Reinforcing bars.

4. Joint reinforcement.

5. Anchors, ties and metal accessories.

G. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.

2. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

H. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

I. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: The Contractor shall engage the services of an independent agency, acceptable to the Engineer, qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Preconstruction Testing Service: The Engineer's Laboratory will perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
  - 1. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, per ASTM C 67.
  - 2. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, per ASTM C 140.
  - 3. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, per ASTM C 780.
  - 4. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, per ASTM C 1019.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects.
  - 1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction typical exterior wall typical interior wall typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
  - 2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
  - 3. Clean exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
  - 4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
  - 5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Designer in writing.
    - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Designer in writing.
  - 6. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
  - 2. Where 1 wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. In other portions of Part 2 where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL:

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU):

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Provide special shapes for bond beams, lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.
  - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90 and as follows:
  - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.

2. Weight Classification: Lightweight, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by approved sample.

C. Pre-Faced Concrete Block:

1. Concrete Block for Glazing: ASTM C 90 for hollow and solid load-bearing walls, Type 1 (moisture controlled).
2. Waterproof surface with Smooth, Satin Finish.
3. Color: As selected by Designer from Manufacturer's established colors.
4. Provide special shapes where required for corners, jambs, coved bases, sills, and other special conditions indicated, including applications that cannot be produced by sawing standard units.
  - a. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Provide coved internal corners.
  - c. Provide recessed, coved base units.

D. Architectural Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Face: Split Face (SPL): rough exposed aggregate, uneven natural split texture.
2. Face: Smooth Face (SMO): machine ground, smooth exposed aggregate texture.
3. Color: As selected by Designer from Manufacturer's full line of each specified face.

E. Architectural Brick:

1. Color: as selected by Designer from Manufacturer's established colors to match existing structure as closely as possible.

## 2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
  1. Available Products:
    - a. Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.



- b. Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment or Velvet.
- c. Holcim (US) Inc.; Mortamix Masonry Cement, Rainbow Mortamix Custom Buff Masonry Cement, White Mortamix Masonry Cement.
- d. Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Masonry Cement, Lafarge Masonry Cement, Florida Super Masonry, Trinity Super White Masonry Type S, Trinity White Masonry Type N.
- e. Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement Lehigh White Masonry Cement.
- f. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

1. Available Products:

- a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Available Products:

- a. Bayer Corporation, Industrial Chemicals Div.; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
- b. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
- c. Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

G. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from Portland cement and lime, masonry cement or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements and containing no other ingredients.

- 1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- 2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
- 3. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
- 4. Available Products:

a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

- 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
- 2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
- 3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond.
- 4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.

b. Colored Masonry Cement:

- 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
- 2) Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment-in-Color.
- 3) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.
- 4) Lafarge North America Inc.; Florida Custom Color Masonry or Magnolia Masonry Cement.
- 5) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement.
- 6) National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

c. Colored Mortar Cement:

- 1) Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.

H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

J. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for structural-clay tile facing units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

K. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Available Products:

- a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Kick.
- b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
- c. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
- d. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Trimix-NCA.

L. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

1. Available Products:

- a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Tite.
- b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
- c. Master Builders, Inc.; Color Cure Mortar Admix or Rheomix Rheopel.

M. Water: Potable.

## 2.5 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
  - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
  - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
  - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
  - 1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches in width, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches or less in width.
  - 2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

## 2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS:

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with eight subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
  - 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
  - 3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153.
  - 4. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
  - 5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

- B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication not less than 0.043 inch thick.
- C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
  - 1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units or hollow units laid with cells horizontal.
  - 2. Where wythes are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structure: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
  - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.188-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins.
  - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153.
- G. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors
  - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs and as follows:
    - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
  - 2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
    - a. Anchor Section: Sheet metal plate, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch

- wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for inserting wire tie.
- b. Provide anchor manufacturer's standard, self-adhering, modified bituminous gaskets manufactured to fit behind anchor plate and extend beyond pronged legs.
  - c. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.188-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
  - d. Available Products:
    - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A Series.
    - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; 315-D with 316.
    - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW Series.
    - 4) Wire-Bond; 1004, Type III.
3. Slip-in, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie section and an anchor section designed to interlock with metal studs and be slipped into place as sheathing is installed.
- a. Wire-Type Anchor: Bent wire anchor section with an eye to receive the wire tie. Wire tie has a vertical leg that slips into the eye of anchor section and allows vertical adjustment. Both sections are made from 3/16-inch, hot-dip galvanized wire.
4. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.
- a. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches wide by 3 inches high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical leg of connector section.
  - b. Connector Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg designed to fit in anchor section slot and with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire. Size connector to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
  - c. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches wide by 3 inches high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor
  - d. Available Products:
    - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213S.
    - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10-X-Seismiclip.
    - 3) Wire-Bond; RJ-711 with Wire-Bond clip.
5. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: Proprietary fastener consisting of carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank, complying with ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene washer,

No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads.

a. Available Products:

- 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Stainless Steel SX Fastener.
- 2) ITW Buildex; Scots long life Tek.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS:

- A. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- B. Post-installed Anchor Bolts, Threaded Rods, Inserts and Rebar Dowels: Provide Chemical Anchoring Compound of polyester, vinylester or epoxy to post-install anchor bolts, threaded rods, inserts and rebar dowels, with the capability to sustain, without failure, a shear and tensile load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in solid or grouted unit masonry, and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency. The installation of the complete anchoring system shall be as specified by the manufacturer of the Chemical Anchoring Compound.

a. Available Products:

- 1) Hilti HIT HY 70 (with screen tube)
- 2) Hilti HIT HY 200 MAX Adhesive Anchoring System
- 3) Simpson Strong Tie SET High Strength Epoxy

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS:

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with CSI Division 07 Section 076200, "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES:

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with

ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch OD by 4 inches long.
  - 2. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
      - 2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
      - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
      - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
      - 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.
  - 3. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: One-piece, offset, T-shaped units made from flexible, injection-molded PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color approved by Designer to match that of mortar.
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #343 Louvered Weep Hole.
      - 2) Williams Products, Inc.; Williams-Goodco Brick Vent.
      - 3) Wire-Bond; Louvered Weepholes.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break, Mortar Break II.
    - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
    - c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
    - d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
- F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are

formed from 0.142-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated.

1. Available Products:

- a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
- b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
- c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
- d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.10 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION:

- A. Insulation is provided under CSI Division 07 Section 072100, "Thermal Insulation."

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS:

Masonry Cleaners: Cleaners designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence and other types of stains without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES:

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced concrete block masonry, use Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; for exterior brick veneer and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.



- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
  - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
  - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
  - 3. Mix to match the approved sample.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
  - 1. Mix to match the approved sample.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- G. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
  - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- H. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
  - 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
  - 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
  - 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
  - 4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
  - 5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

### 3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS:

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in pattern indicated on plans; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down

into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with CSI Division 7 Section 078446, "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

### 3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING:

#### A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

#### B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

#### C. Tool all joints, exposed and facing the cavity, slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

#### D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 CAVITY WALLS:

#### A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 36 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
  - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.

- b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
  - 2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
    - a. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
  - 3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not over 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
  - 4. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
  - C. Coat cavity face of backup wythe to comply with CSI Division 07 Section 071113, "Bituminous Dampproofing."
  - D. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
    - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

### 3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

### 3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL MEMBERS:

- A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  - 2. Anchor masonry to structural members with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
  - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

### 3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS:

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fasten anchors to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
  - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of masonry backup.
  - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
  - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 32 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 3.5 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

### 3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses where indicated. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
  - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:

1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in CSI Division 07 Section 079200, "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in CSI Division 07 Section 079200, "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.
- 3.10 LINTELS:
- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- 3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS:
- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer Wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner Wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner Wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face unless otherwise indicated.
  3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 4 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
  4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
  5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
  - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
  - 2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
  - 3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.

### 3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION:

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Testing Agency: The Contractor shall engage the services of an independent testing agency, acceptable to the Engineer, to perform field tests and inspections indicated below and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- C. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 67.
- D. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 140.



- E. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 780.
- F. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019.

3.14 REPAIRING, TOOTHING, POINTING, AND CLEANING:

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Use cutting methods to minimize damage of existing masonry such as hand tools or small power tools. Install new units by toothing masonry to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Engineer's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL:

- A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess masonry waste and dispose legally off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

## SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural Steel (W Shapes, Hollow Structural Sections, Angles, Channels, Plates)
2. Non-Shrink Grout
3. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers
4. Primer

B. Related CSI Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section 055000, "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
2. Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and priming requirements.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4.

- B. Construction: Simple framing, partially restrained.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes and other pertinent data.
  - 2. Include embedment drawings.
  - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length and type of each weld.
  - 4. Indicate type, size and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pre-tensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
  - 1. Structural Steel (W-Shapes, Hollow Structural Sections, Channels and Angles) including chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. Bolts, nuts and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 3. Direct-tension indicators.
  - 4. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
  - 5. Anchor rods
  - 6. Anchor Rods or Bolts in chemical-anchoring material
  - 7. Shop primers.
  - 8. Non-shrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE for Steel-Framed Buildings.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Building QMS Certification (BU).
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."
  - 1. Present evidence that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification test for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. AISC, "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
3. AISC, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings-Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
4. AISC, "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
5. AISC, "Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members."
6. RCSC, "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use. If surfaces which are to be connected by field bolting or that are subject to field welding become rusted or contaminated with any foreign material that would make these connecting procedures unacceptable, the Contractor shall restore these surfaces at no additional cost to the State by scraping, grinding or wire brushing as necessary to remove all foreign material and rust that will interfere with welding and bolting.
  2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION:

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions and directions for installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS:

- A. W-Shapes (Beams and Columns), Channels (Headers): ASTM A992 (50 ksi.)
- B. Hollow Structural Sections, HSS, (Columns): ASTM A500, Grade C (50 ksi.)
- C. Channels (Other than Headers), Angles and Plates: ASTM A 36.
- D. Bars: ASTM A 36.

- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B or ASTM A106
  - 1. Weight Class: Standard.
  - 2. Finish: Galvanized.
- F. Medium-Strength Steel Castings: ASTM A 27, Grade 65-35, carbon steel.
- G. Welding Electrodes: E-70 to comply with AWS requirements.

## 2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS AND ANCHORS:

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain.
  - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type.
    - a. Finish: Plain.
- B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy hex head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain.
- C. Eye Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1030, cold-finished carbon steel.
- D. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1018, cold-finished carbon steel.

## 2.3 PRIMER:

- A. Primer: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Primer: Comply with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint Spec No. 20 Type II Zinc-Rich Organic
- C. Use any of the following zinc-based products subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AkzoNobel; Devoe Coatings CATHACOAT 313 Organic Zinc Rich Primer
  - 2. Cloverdale Paint; High Performance ClovaZinc 3 Epoxy Zinc Rich Primer
  - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.: Aquapon Zinc-rich Primer 97-670
  - 4. Rust-Oleum; Rust O Zinc Organic Zinc Rich Primer
  - 5. Tnemec Company, Inc.: Tnemec-Zinc 90-97

6. Sherwin-Williams Company: Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer
7. Sherwin-Williams; Protective & Marine Zinc Clad IV

#### 2.4 GROUT:

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, non-corrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION:

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to the fullest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings-Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
  1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Comply with fabrication requirements, including tolerance limits, of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel identified as architecturally-exposed structural steel.
  1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.
  2. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating and shop priming.
- C. Unless shown specifically in the structural drawings, design the connections in simply-supported beam spans to be able to carry one-half of the uniform load capacity of the beam at the specified span shown in the tables of Uniform Load Constants, in Part 2 of the AISC Manual of Steel construction (ASD)- 9<sup>th</sup> Edition. Do not use one-sided or other types of eccentric connections for the attachments of main structural members.
- D. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to the fullest extent possible.
  1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- E. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

- F. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- G. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk, cross-recessed head machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
  - 1. Cut, drill or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  - 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

## 2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS:

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop-install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened and Slip critical.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge and grind steel smooth.
  - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
  - 3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequences and equipments used for architecturally-exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
    - a. Grind butt welds flush.
    - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

## 2.7 SHOP PRIMING:

- A. Shop-prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
  2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
  4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
  5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Comply as specified in CSI Division 09 painting Sections. Shop-paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar or scheduled to receive sprayed-on fireproofing. Paint embedded steel that is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.
- F. All structural steel except as indicated shall be shop-coated with any of the pre-approved zinc-based primer products as listed in this specification.
- G. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning." All fins, tears, slivers and burred or sharp edges that are present on any steel member or that appear during the blasting operation shall be removed by grinding and the area re-blasted to give a 2-3 mil surface profile.
- H. Steel to steel contact surfaces welded in the shop shall be cleaned but not painted before welding occurs.
- I. For all slip-critical connections used, the steel to steel contact surfaces shall not be painted.
- J. Parts not in contact but inaccessible after assembly shall be painted before assembly with two coats of shop paint, the second coat to match the system of the finish painting of steel as specified in CSI Division 09 painting Sections. The colors shall be coordinated with approved submittals.
- K. The ambient air and surface temperatures shall be at least 5°F above the dewpoint prior to and during coating applications.

## 2.8 GALVANIZING:

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
  2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.



## 2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. The Engineer will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
  - 2. Provide the Department 7 Calendar-day Notice for steel fabrication in Connecticut, and 10 Calendar-day Notice for all out-of-state fabrication.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

### 3.3 ERECTION:

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings-Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
  1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims or setting nuts as required.
  2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
  3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
  4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base plates to eliminate any voids. Neatly finish exposed surfaces, protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel and architecturally-exposed structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Remove erection bolts on architecturally-exposed structural steel. Fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- H. Do not enlarge deficient holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

### 3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS:

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened and Slip-critical, as indicated.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings-Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Remove backing bars or run-off tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
  - 4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequences and equipments used for architecturally-exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
    - a. Grind butt welds flush.
    - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Testing Agency: The Engineer will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION:

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates and abutting structural steel.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in CSI Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051200

## SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
4. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete not specified in other Sections.
5. Structural-steel door frames.
6. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards.
7. Metal ladders.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

C. Related CSI Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section 033000, "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.
2. Division 04 Section 042000, "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts and other items indicated to be built into unit masonry.
3. Division 05 Section 051200, "Structural Steel Framing."
4. Division 06 Section 061000, "Rough Carpentry" for metal framing anchors.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections and other detrimental effects. Base engineering

calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR-SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Paint products.
  - 2. Grout.
  - 3. Ladders.
  - 4. Drilled-In Anchors.
  - 5. Materials used in miscellaneous metal fabrications.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
  - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
  - 3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals
  - 1. Welding Certificates.
  - 2. Qualification Data: For Professional Engineer.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
  - 4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."
  - 5. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification test for welding process involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
  - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

## 1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project Site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project Site in time for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. In other portions of Part 2 where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

### 2.2 METALS, GENERAL:

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names or blemishes.

### 2.3 FERROUS METALS:

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36.

- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

#### 2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 and Type 316 for corrosive environment, stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36
  - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489
- E. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1
- G. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1
- H. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1
- I. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1
- J. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.
- K. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.



2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 (A1) or 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Primer: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting. Primer: Comply with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint Spec No. 20 Type II Zinc-Rich Organic
  1. Use any of the following zinc-based products subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. AkzoNobel; Devco Coatings CATHACOAT 313 Organic Zinc Rich Primer
    - b. Cloverdale Paint; High Performance ClovaZinc 3 Epoxy Zinc Rich Primer
    - c. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.: Aquapon Zinc-rich Primer 97-670
    - d. Rust-Oleum; Rust O Zinc Organic Zinc Rich Primer
    - e. Tnemec Company, Inc.: Tnemec-Zinc 90-97
    - f. Sherwin-Williams Company: Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer
    - g. Sherwin-Williams; Protective & Marine Zinc Clad IV
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for re-galvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Non-shrink, Non-metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in CSI Division 03 Section 033000, "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL:

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural strength and integrity of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Cut, drill and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion-resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and the contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 F, material surfaces.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS:

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware, hangers and similar items.
  - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
  - 2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
  - 1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
  - 2. Drill girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
  - 3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill holes at 24 inches o.c.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel base plates and top plates as indicated. Drill base plates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch base plates with four 5/8-inch anchor bolts and 1/4-inch top plates.
- E. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

## 2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS:

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

## 2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES:

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates after fabrication.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES:

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
  - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim, where indicated.

2.12 METAL LADDERS:

- A. General:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Space side-rails 24 inches apart, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 48 inches o.c. with welded or bolted brackets, made from same metal as ladder to comply with ANSI A 14.3 and manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Metal Ladders:
  - 1. Side-rails: Continuous channels or tubes, not less than 2-1/2 inches deep, 3/4 inch wide, and 1/8 inch thick.
  - 2. Rungs: Tubes, not less than 3/4 inch deep and not less than 1/8 inch thick, with ribbed tread surfaces.
  - 3. Platforms: Welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
  - 4. Fit rungs in centerline of side-rails; fasten by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners or brackets.

2.13 METAL LADDER SAFETY CAGES:

- A. General:

1. Fabricate ladder safety cages to comply with ANSI A14.3. Assemble by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Provide primary hoops at tops and bottoms of cages and spaced not more than 20 feet o.c. Provide secondary intermediate hoops spaced not more than 48 inches o.c. between primary hoops.
3. Fasten assembled safety cage to ladder rails and adjacent construction by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ladder Safety Cages:

1. Primary Hoops: 1/4-by-4-inch flat bar hoops.
2. Secondary Intermediate Hoops: 1/4-by-2-inch flat bar hoops.
3. Vertical Bars: 1/4-by-2-inch flat bars secured to each hoop.

C. Security Gate:

1. Manufacturer's standard hinged gate at the bottom opening of the safety cage, to accept a padlock.
  - a. Padlock: Furnish and install a padlock, as manufactured by Wilson Bohannon model 8625 or equal, to accept 7 pin small format interchangeable core.
    - 1) Keying: Temporary 7 pin cores shall be furnished and installed by the contractor for these padlocks. Cores to be 626 finish in the Best / Falcon "A" keyway. Cores to be keyed 1335331 for an operating key and operated by a control key of 4118114.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL:

- A. Comply with CSI Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES:

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning." All fins, tears, slivers and burred or sharp edges that are present on any steel member or that appear during the blasting operation shall be removed by grinding and the area re-blasted to give a 2-3 mil surface profile.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS:

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
  - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in Part 3.3 "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates".
- D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted base plates. Position and grout column base plates as specified in Part 3.3 "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates".
  - 1. Grout base plates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

### 3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES:

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
  - 1. Use non-shrink, non-metallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates and abutting structural steel.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

- C. Finish Painting: Comply with CSI Division 09 painting Sections.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000



## SECTION 055119 – NON-PENETRATING METAL STAIRS AND LANDINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Portable, non-penetrating metal stairs and landings.

##### B. Related CSI Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section 075419, “Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing”.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

##### A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817, Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.

##### B. Product Data for the following:

1. Non-penetrating metal stairs and landings.

##### C. Shop Drawings: Show installation layout, sizes of units, and details of installation.

##### D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs and railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

##### E. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with OSHA Standards.
2. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

##### A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer specializing in manufacturing non-penetrating metal stairs and landings.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.

2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.
4. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain components for non-penetrating metal stairs and landings from a single source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Basis of Design Manufacturer: PHP Systems/Design or approved equal for the manufacturing of non-penetrating rooftop systems.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design stairs and railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
  2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
  3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
  5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360.
  6. Each base shall be designed for a maximum allowable stress of 3 psi.
- C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Seismic and Wind Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions and wind overturning determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

## 2.3 NON-PENETRATING METAL STAIRS AND LANDINGS:

### A. Non-penetrating Metal Stairs and Landings:

1. Stair Opening: Refer to Architectural Drawings.
2. Height Clearance: Refer to Architectural Drawings.
3. Landing Length: Refer to Architectural Drawings.
4. Roof Slope: Refer to Architectural Drawings.
5. Bases: High density polypropylene plastics with UV-inhibitors and anti-oxidants.
  - a. Swivels: On sloped roof surfaces, provide bases with swivels for slope adjustment per manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Substructure: 12 gauge back-to-back strut G-1012A supported directly from bases.
7. Grating: Mill-galvanized carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A525:
  - a. Gauge: 14-ga. steel.
  - b. Section Width: 12 inches.
  - c. Channel Height: 2 inches.
  - d. Flange Options: FM.
  - e. Surface Texture: MG-traction grip.
8. Handrail: 12 gauge, 1-5/8 inch strut G-5812.
9. All substructures and handrails shall be galvanized steel. Spring nuts and bolts shall be electro-plated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of roof surfaces to receive non-penetrating rooftop system.
- B. Verify that roofing systems are complete and surfaces are smooth, flat, and ready to receive non-penetrating rooftop system.

### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Clean roof surfaces of dust, debris, oils and other substances that would otherwise harm the roof surface or non-penetrating rooftop system.
- B. Use care in handling components during installation, to avoid damaging the roofing, flashing, equipment or other related materials.

### 3.3 INSTALLING:

1. Install substructures at spacing indicated, but not greater than 5 feet on center.
2. Locate bases and support framing as indicated on drawings and as specified.
3. Accurately locate and align bases.
  - a. If required, use PVC roofing manufacturer's standard isolation pads under each base.
  - b. Set isolation pads in adhesive as necessary.
  - c. Place bases on isolation pads and adhere bases if required. The roofing system shall not be penetrated or mechanically fastened.
4. Set substructure legs into bases.
5. Use galvanized fasteners for galvanized framing.
6. Layout and fasten planking to substructure.
7. Install handrails as follows:
  - a. Install intermediate rails without tightening.
  - b. Make minor adjustments as needed and install hold-downs.
  - c. Secure intermediate handrails and install top handrails.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Provide a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer to visit the site while the work is in progress to assure that the installation conforms to the design requirements and the manufacturer's installation requirements.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Remove all packaging, unused fasteners, adhesive, and other installation materials from the project site.
- B. Remove adhesive from exposed surfaces of supports and bases, and leave the work in clean condition.
- C. Provide protection as required to leave the work in undamaged condition at the time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 055119

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  3. Electrical panel backer boards.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater, but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817, Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated the materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  3. Fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

C. Fastener Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Fastener application, location, and designation.
2. Fastener manufacturer and product name.

D. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preserved-treated wood.
2. Engineered wood products.
3. Fire-retardant-treated wood
4. Power-driven fasteners.
5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
6. Metal framing anchors.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Source Limitations for Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood product through one source from a single manufacturer in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.06.01.

B. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by the Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI) Forestry Certification Services:

1. Dimension lumber framing.
2. Laminated veneer lumber.
3. Rim boards.
4. Miscellaneous lumber.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL:

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory-mark each piece of lumber with grade-stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, Section 2.2.2. for blocking and nailer dimensions and fastening.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER:

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
  - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry items, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS:

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWWPA U1.
  - 1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
  - 3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- D. Application: Treat the following:
  - 1. Concealed blocking.
  - 2. Plywood backing panels.

### 2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING:

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, and 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.
- B. Wall Framing, Roof Framing and Roof Blocking: Douglas Fir Larch (North) of No.1, No. 2 or better grade, with minimum Allowable Stress Capacities and Modulus of Elasticity as indicated on the plans. Cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER:

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Nailers.
  - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 3. Cants.
  - 4. Furring.
  - 5. Grounds.



- B. For Miscellaneous Lumber: Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

## 2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS:

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

## 2.7 FASTENERS:

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

- B. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1 "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- E. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Comply with AWWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- I. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION:

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

### 3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

## SECTION 075419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanically fastened polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) roofing system.
2. Fully-adhered polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) roofing system.
3. Vapor retarder.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Cover Board.
6. Roof to roof expansion joint.
7. Roof to wall expansion joint.

##### B. Related CSI Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section 033000, "Cast in Place Concrete" for concrete roof deck infill.
2. Division 05 Section 053100, "Steel Decking" for furnishing acoustical deck rib insulation.
3. Division 05 Section 055119, "Non-Penetrating Metal Stairs and Landings" for non-penetrating metal stair and landing.
4. Division 06 Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
5. Division 07 Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings, counter flashings, gutters and downspouts.
6. Division 07 Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for roof-edge flashing and coping.
7. Division 07 Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for fall-protection.
8. Division 07 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS:

- A. Conduct a Pre-Installation Meeting at the Project Site in compliance with the requirements of Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.24 subsection 2.

1. Meet with Owner, Designer, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Include FM Global RoofNav Assembly Number and Wind Uplift rating number(s).
  2. Include FM Global Application for Acceptance of Roofing System (Form X2688), Checklist for Roofing System. A copy of this document immediately follows this Section.
- C. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
  1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
  2. Insulation, including slopes.
  3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
  4. Roof plan showing orientation of concrete roof deck and orientation of roofing, adhesive spacings, and patterns for fully-adhered roofing.
  5. Insulation fastening/adhesive patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
  6. FM Global submittal forms for the roofing system.

- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. 6 X 6 inch square of sheet roofing, of color specified including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
  - 2. Digital roof warranty sign including all information in Part 3.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in Part 2.2 "Performance Requirements".
  - 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
  - 2. F.M. Roof Nav#
- G. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- H. Sample Warranties: For each type of warranty.
- I. Quality Assurance Submittals:
  - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer Certification Letter in accordance with NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS.
  - 2. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
  - 3. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.
  - 4. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system.
- J. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals to include in the operation and maintenance manuals specified in Form 817 Article 1.20-1.08.14 subsection 4 and described in NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is FM Global approved for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Refer to Form 817 Article 1.20-1.06.08 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS for additional information.
- B. Roofing Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit a written warranty, without monetary limitation (no-dollar-limit), signed by roofing system manufacturer agreeing to promptly repair leaks resulting from defects in factory materials or site workmanship. Warranty shall cover the entire roofing system and shall be an all-inclusive “edge-to-edge” warranty, including but not limited to performance of design wind speed included Part 2.2. All roofing work performed under this Section including membrane roofing, sheet flashing, PVC-coated metal flashing, roof insulation, metal flashing, fasteners, and all accessories required by the roofing system manufacturer for the installation, shall be warranted by the roofing manufacturer for the following warranty period: 20 years from the issuance of the Certificate of Compliance.
- C. Special Project Warranty: All work included under this Section including membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, shall be warranted by the Contractor for the following warranty period: 2 years from the issuance of the Certificate of Compliance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.
- B. Membrane Roofing Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, membrane roofing manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work are limited to the following:
  - 1. Johns Manville.
  - 2. GAF.
  - 3. Sarnafil Inc.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
  - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
  - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures:
  - 1. Uplift Pressures: Refer to Architectural Roof Plan.
- D. FM Global Listing: Roofing, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Global 4450 or FM Global 4470 as part of a built-up roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Global's "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
  - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-105.
  - 2. Hail-Resistance Rating: MH.
  - 3. Approval Category for Wind Zone: HM-SM (hurricane-prone region with small debris impact).



4. Ground Roughness Category: C.
5. Basic Wind Speed: 120 mph.
6. Building Importance Factor: 1.15.
7. FM Global Data Sheet 1-28 Wind Design and 1-29 Roof Deck Securement and Above-Deck Components.

a. PVC Mechanical Fastening Requirements:

- 1) Due to the building being in a hurricane prone region and the field of roof pressures being above 75 psf, the PVC mechanical fasteners in the perimeters and corners shall have decreased fastener spacings to comply with the following:
  - a) Perimeters: In seam mechanical fastener row spacing shall be reduced by 50% of the FM Approved row spacing for the required wind uplift resistance rating. At minimum, there shall be at least one (1) fastener per two (2) square feet.
  - b) Corners: In seam mechanical fastener row spacing shall be reduced to one (1) fastener per square foot.

b. PVC Fully Adhered Fastening Requirements:

- 1) Due to the building being in a hurricane prone region and the field of roof pressures being above 75 psf, the ribbon rates in the perimeters and corners shall have decreased spacings to comply with the following:
  - a) Perimeters: For components secured with adhesive, ribbon rates in the perimeter shall be reduced by a minimum of 40% of the FM Approved spacing for the required wind uplift resistance rating.
  - b) Corners: For components secured with adhesive, ribbon rates in the corners shall be reduced by a minimum of 60% of the FM Approved spacing for the required wind uplift resistance rating.

8. FM Global Data sheet 1-49 Perimeter Flashing.

- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. U-Factor: Provide maximum U-factor of 0.039 for roof assembly as required by IECC.

2.3 PVC ROOFING:

- A. PVC Sheet: ASTM D 4434/D 4434M, Type III, fabric reinforced.

1. Thickness: 80 mils.

2. Exposed Face Color: White.

#### 2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS:

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
  - 1. No Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall be permitted.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement and color as PVC sheet.
- C. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- D. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.
- G. PVC Pipe Boots: Provide manufacturer's standard cone-shaped boot for vent pipe. Clamp boot to vent and provide water block.

#### 2.5 VAPOR RETARDER:

- A. Polyethylene Film: Provide manufacturer standard vapor barrier located over the Wash Bay.

#### 2.6 ROOF INSULATION:

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured by PVC roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

## 2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES:

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. In seam PVC fastening system: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to metal deck, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
  - 2. Point-attached PVC fastening system: Factory-coated steel fasteners and manufacturer's standard adhesive coated induction-welded plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to metal deck, and induction-welding PVC membranes to the plates.

## 2.8 COVER BOARD:

- A. Provide manufacturers standard recommended cover board to be installed over the roof insulation. Thickness shall be 1/2 inch minimum. Product must be warrantable with the whole roof membrane system.

## 2.9 WALKWAYS:

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway rolls, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

## 2.10 ROOF TO ROOF EXPANSION JOINT:

- A. Roof to roof, elastomeric bellow with fiber glass batt insulation filled with integral vapor barrier insulation support and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

## 2.11 ROOF TO WALL EXPANSION JOINT:

- A. Roof to wall, elastomeric bellow with fiber glass batt insulation filled with integral vapor barrier insulation support and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

## 2.12 ROOF WARRANTY SIGN:

- A. Materials: Provide cast (not extruded or continuous cast) methyl methacrylate monomer plastic sheet, in sizes and thickness indicated, with a minimum flexural strength of 16,000 psi when tested according to ASTM D 790, with a minimum allowable continuous service temperature of 176 deg F and of the following general types:

POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING  
Project No. 0164-0241

075419 - 8

1. Opaque Sheet: Provide plaque sign that is manufactured from 1/8" thick laminated engraving stock.
2. Engraved Copy: Engraved copy characters through the first background layer to expose the contrasting color of the inner core of the engraving stock.
  - a. Panel Size: 18"x20", long side horizontal.
  - b. Engraving Stock Thickness: 1/8-inch minimum.
  - c. Engraved Letter proportion: Letters and Numbers on signs shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10.
  - d. Engraved Letter Size: Characters shall be 5/8 inch high.
  - e. Background or first layer of engraving stock: Black
  - f. Inner core of engraving stock: White
  - g. Engraved letter style: Helvetica Medium with all upper case letters.
  - h. Mounting Methods: Mechanical mounting as indicated in Part 3.11 of this Section.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
  1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in CSI Division 05 Section 053100, "Steel Decking."
  4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
  5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  6. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

### 3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

### 3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION:

- A. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
  - 1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
- B. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- C. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- D. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
  - 1. Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Global's "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
  - 2. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- E. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using a two-part urethane adhesive according to the roofing manufacturer's instruction.
  - 1. Adhere insulation according to requirements in FM Global's "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.

2. Adhere insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- F. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.
1. Adhere and fasten cover boards according to requirements in FM Global's "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
  2. Adhere and fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

### 3.5 MECHANICALLY FASTENED IN SEAM ROOFING INSTALLATION:

- A. Mechanically fasten roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.
1. Install sheet according to ASTM D 5082.
  2. For in-splice attachment, install roofing with long dimension perpendicular to steel roof deck flutes.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. In-Seam Attachment: Secure one edge of PVC sheet using fastening plates or metal battens centered within seam, and mechanically fasten PVC sheet to roof deck.
- E. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
  2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
  3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- F. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

### 3.6 MECHANICALLY FASTENED POINT-ATTACHED INSTALLATION:

- A. Mechanically fasten roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.
  - 1. Install sheet according to ASTM D 5082.
  - 2. For in-splice attachment, install roofing with long dimension perpendicular to steel roof deck flutes.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Point-attached Attachment: Mechanically fasten roofing by induction welding the membrane to the adhesive coated insulation fasteners by using calibrated induction welding tools and magnetic cooling clamps according to manufacturer's instructions. Keep clamps clean with a clean cotton rag. PVC shall be bonded completely to the fastener plates. Repair bonds that do not comply with requirements.
- E. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
  - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
  - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- F. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

### 3.7 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION:

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.
  - 1. Install sheet according to ASTM D 5036.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

- D. Self-Adhered PVC Membrane: Apply Self-Adhered PVC Membrane in locations indicated and at the rate required by manufacturer.
- E. Mechanically fasten roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.
  - 1. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roofing membrane.
  - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
    - a. Remove and repair any unsatisfactory sections before proceeding with Work.
  - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing membrane that do not meet requirements.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.
- J. Install roofing membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing.
- K. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.8 WALKWAY INSTALLATION:

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.9 ROOF TO ROOF EXPANSION JOINT:



- A. Install roof to roof expansion joint in location indicated. Install per roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and detail.

3.10 ROOF TO WALL EXPANSION JOINT:

- A. Install roof to wall expansion joint in location indicated. Install per roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and detail.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
  - 1. Notify Engineer seven (7) calendar days in advance of date and time of inspection.
- B. Flood Testing: Flood test each roofing area for leaks, according to recommendations in ASTM D 5957, after completing roofing and flashing but before overlying construction is placed. Install temporary containment assemblies, plug or dam drains, and flood with potable water.
  - 1. Flood each area for 24 hours.
  - 2. After flood testing, repair leaks, repeat flood tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.12 PROTECTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to the Engineer.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of the issuance of the Certificate of Compliance and according to requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

- D. Clean roof of debris, dirt and stains after installation is complete. Clean roof using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF ROOF WARRANTY SIGN:

- A. The Roof Warranty Sign shall be permanently anchored to the facility in an extruded aluminum with clear anodized finish frame, with stainless steel fasteners, location to be coordinated with the Engineer. Panel sign shall include the following information:

NEW ROOF INSTALLATION WARRANTY

CTDOT (Project #): WINDSOR MAINTENANCE FACILITY

WARRANTY START DATE: (X/X/XX)  
(Date of the issuance of the Certificate of Compliance)

ROOF TYPE: (Type of roof installed),  
(i.e. Johns-Manville International, Inc. PVC Membrane)

WARRANTY: (Manufacturer's name and type of warranty), 20 yr NDL

WARRANTY NUMBER: (Actual Warranty number)

INSTALLER: (Contractor's name, town located, and telephone number.)

AFTER 2 YEARS CONTACT MANUFACTURER: (Manufacturer's name and telephone number of warranty service)

END OF SECTION 075419

SECTION 075420 - CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM



**CONTACT INFORMATION:**

**INDEX NUMBER:**

ROOFING CONTRACTOR (NAME & ADDRESS)	TELEPHONE NO.:	FAX:
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	CONTACT:
CLIENT (NAME & ADDRESS)	TELEPHONE NO.:	FAX:
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	CONTACT:

**OVERVIEW OF WORK:** *(Submit 1 form per roof area)*

Building Name & Number:			
Building Dimensions: Length:	ft/m;	Width:	ft/m.;
Roof Slope:		Height	ft/m.
Parapet Height ,max (in./m):		Parapet Height ,min (in /m):	
Type of Work:	<input type="checkbox"/> New Construction <input type="checkbox"/> Recover (New roof over existing Roofing System) <input type="checkbox"/> Reroof (New cover/remove existing roofing system to deck) <input type="checkbox"/> Other		
<b>FM Approved RoofNav Assembly Numbers:</b>			

**ROOF SURFACING:**

<input type="checkbox"/> None	
<input type="checkbox"/> Coating	(Trade Name/Application Rate)
<input type="checkbox"/> Granules	(Application Rate)
<input type="checkbox"/> Gravel/Slag	(Application Rate)
<input type="checkbox"/> Ballast:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stone Size <input type="checkbox"/> Pavers (Beveled or square edge); <input type="checkbox"/> Other:
Ballast Weight (psf):	Field:    Perimeter:    Corners:

**ROOF COVER/MEMBRANE:**

*(Please provide ALL applicable details including trade name, type, number of plies, thickness, reinforced, adhesive)*

<input type="checkbox"/> Panel:	<input type="checkbox"/> Through Fastened Metal <input type="checkbox"/> Standing Seam metal <input type="checkbox"/> Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) <input type="checkbox"/> Other:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Single Ply:	<input type="checkbox"/> Adhered	<input type="checkbox"/> Fastened	<input type="checkbox"/> Ballasted
<input type="checkbox"/> Built Up Roofing (BUR)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Modified Bitumen	<input type="checkbox"/> Lap Width	in/mm	<input type="checkbox"/> Lap Adhesion Type
<input type="checkbox"/> Spray Applied			
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:			

**BASE SHEET:**

*(Please include Trade Name, Type, and Width)*

<input type="checkbox"/> None	
Trade Name:	Width: <input type="checkbox"/> 36 In. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 meter (39 In.)
<input type="checkbox"/> Fastened	<input type="checkbox"/> Adhered
<input type="checkbox"/> Secured per RoofNav	<b>OR</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29
Comments:	
<input type="checkbox"/> Lap Width	in/mm <input type="checkbox"/> Lap Adhesion Type
<input type="checkbox"/> Air Retarder	<input type="checkbox"/> Vapor Retarder

**INSULATION**

Layer	Trade Name	Thickness (In.)	Fastened	Adhered	Tapered
1. Top			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. Next			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Next			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Next			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Glass Fiber/Mineral Wool/Batt		<input type="checkbox"/> Facer Type/Vapor Barrier			
<input type="checkbox"/> Thermal Barrier					

SECTION 075420 - CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM



<input type="checkbox"/> Other:
<input type="checkbox"/> None

**DECK:**

*(Please include manufacturer, type, yield strength, thickness/gage, etc.)*

<input type="checkbox"/> Steel:	
<input type="checkbox"/> LWIC (Form Deck):	<input type="checkbox"/> Cementitious Wood Fiber:
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete: <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-cast panels or <input type="checkbox"/> Cast in Place	
<input type="checkbox"/> Wood	
<input type="checkbox"/> Fiber Reinforced Cement	<input type="checkbox"/> Fiber Reinforced Plastic
<input type="checkbox"/> Gypsum: <input type="checkbox"/> Plank	<input type="checkbox"/> Poured
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Comments:	

**ROOF STRUCTURE (Include Size, Gage, Etc.):**

<input type="checkbox"/> Purlins	<input type="checkbox"/> "C" OR	<input type="checkbox"/> "Z"
<input type="checkbox"/> Joists	<input type="checkbox"/> Wood OR	<input type="checkbox"/> Steel
<input type="checkbox"/> Beams	<input type="checkbox"/> Wood OR	<input type="checkbox"/> Steel
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:		
Spacing: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:
Comments:		

**FASTENERS USED IN ROOF ASSEMBLY:**

<b>Roof Cover Fasteners:</b> Trade Name:		Length:	Diameter:
Stress Plate/Batten:			
Spacing: Field:	<b>X</b>	Perimeter:	<b>X</b>
		Corners:	<b>X</b>
<b>Insulation Fasteners:</b> Trade Name:		Type:	
Size:		Stress Plate:	
Spacing: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:	
<b>Deck Or Roof Panels Fasteners:</b>		Type:	
Trade Name:		Size Washer:	
Length:	Weld:	Washer:	
If Weld: Size:	Perimeter:	Corners:	
Deck Side Lap Fasteners: Field:	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
Spacing: Field:	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
<b>Base Sheet Fasteners</b>		Type:	
Trade Name:		Length:	
Head Diameter:		Perimeter:	
Spacing: (Attached Sketches as necessary)		Corners:	
Spacing Along Laps: Field:		Perimeter:	Corners:
No. Intermediate Rows: Field:		Perimeter:	Corners:
Spacing Along Intermediate Rows: Field:		Perimeter:	Corners:

**PERIMETER FLASHING:**

*(Attach a detailed sketch of metal fascia, gravel stop, nailer, coping, etc.)*

<input type="checkbox"/> FM Approved Flashing	Manufacturer/Trade Name:
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	Flashing Max Wind Rating:
Nailer Size / Securement Per FM Global Data Sheet 1-49? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Comments:	

**DRAINAGE:**

For new construction: Has roof drainage been designed by a Qualified Engineer per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-54 and the local building code? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Attach details)
For re-roofing and recovering: will the roof drainage be changed from the original design (for example: drain inserts, drains covered or removed, new expansion joints, blocked or reduced scupper size)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
If yes, were the changes reviewed by a Qualified Engineer? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Attach details)
Is secondary (emergency) roof drainage provided per FM Global Data Sheet 1-54? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No (Attach details)

SECTION 075420 - CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM



**FM Global OFFICE REVIEW**

(Please leave blank for FM Global Office Review)

**WIND:**

Design Wind Speed: <i>(mph)</i>	Ground Terrain: <input type="checkbox"/> B <input type="checkbox"/> C <input type="checkbox"/> D
Uplift Pressure in field: <i>(psf)</i>	Uplift Rating Required:
Adequate Uplift Rating Provided:	Adequate? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**FIRE:**

Internal Assembly Rating: <input type="checkbox"/> Class 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Class 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Combustible	
External Fire Rating: <input type="checkbox"/> Class A <input type="checkbox"/> Class B <input type="checkbox"/> Class C <input type="checkbox"/> None	
Concealed Spaces? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Sprinklers below Roof? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Adequate? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	

**HAIL:**

Hail Zone <input type="checkbox"/> VSH <input type="checkbox"/> SH <input type="checkbox"/> MH	Hail Rating Provided <input type="checkbox"/> VSH <input type="checkbox"/> SH <input type="checkbox"/> MH
	FM 4473 Specification Class (if provided): <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
Adequate? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	

**COLLAPSE:**

If standing seam, has collapse been reviewed? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
--

**COMMENTS:**

## SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Gutters and downspouts.
2. Formed equipment support flashing.

##### B. Related CSI Sections:

1. Division 06 Section 061000, "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Section 075419, "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing" for installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Division 07 Section 077100, "Roof Specialties" for manufactured roof specialties not part of sheet metal flashing and trim.
4. Division 07 Section 077200, "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
5. Division 07 Section 079200, "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- C. Fastener Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Fastener application, location, and designation.
2. Fastener manufacturer and product name.

D. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
3. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
4. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
5. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.

E. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. For each type of sheet metal flashing and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
2. Physical color palette of manufacturer's full range of colors for each type of flashing and accessories indicated.

F. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Manufacturer Certification Letter in accordance with NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are FM approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

### 2.2 SHEET METALS:

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
  - 1. As-Milled Finish: Standard two-side bright finish.
  - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Designer from Manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.
  - 1. Finish: No.4 (polished directional satin).
  - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Designer from Manufacturer's full range of colors.



## 2.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS:

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm) long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than dimension indicated on Drawings. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Provide color palette for selection by Designer.
  - 1. Gutter Profile: Style F according to cited sheet metal standards. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Aluminum: 0.027 inches thick, 6 inch by 5 inch.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate plain rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
  - 1. Hanger Style: Downspout strap.
  - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Aluminum: 0.027 inches thick, 4 inch by 3 inch.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight. Refer to CSI Specification 079200 "Joint Sealants".

- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement. Refer to CSI Specification 079200 "Joint Sealants".

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL:

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrate without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line, levels and slopes and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- F. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS:

- A. Boiler Chimney Wall Penetration Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0625 inch thick.
- B. Chimney Infill Plate at Capstone: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.125 inch thick.
- C. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
  6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or

corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
  2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in CSI Division 07 Section 079200, "Joint Sealants."
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
  2. Pre-tinning is not required for zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel and zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
  3. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
  4. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
  5. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.
- G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters:
  - 1. Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or joints sealed with sealant.
  - 2. Provide for thermal expansion.
  - 3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
  - 4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
  - 5. Slope to downspouts.
  - 6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
  - 7. Anchor gutter with straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
  - 8. Install gutter with expansion joints as required. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts:
  - 1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
  - 2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
  - 3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

### 3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION:

- A. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant.

### 3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION:

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

## SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Copings.
2. Roof-edge flashings.
3. Surface mounted reglet and flashing.

##### B. Related CSI Sections:

1. Division 06 Section 061000, "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Section 075419, "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing" for PVC membrane at roof-edge flashings and reglets.
3. Division 07 Section 076200, "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
4. Division 07 Section 077200, "Roof Accessories" for fall-protection.
5. Division 07 Section 079200, "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

##### A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.

##### B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

##### C. Fastener Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Fastener application, location, and designation.
2. Fastener manufacturer and product name.

##### D. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled works. Include the following:

1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.

E. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. For each type of roof specialties indicated with factory-applied finishes.
2. Physical color palette of manufacturer's full range of colors for each type of roof specialties indicated.

F. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Manufacturer Certification Letter in accordance with NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Conduct a Pre-Installation Meeting at the Project Site in compliance with the requirements of Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.24 subsection 2. Review the following:
1. Meet with Owner, Engineer, Designer, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
  2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
  3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install roof-edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-105.



Install roof specialties per FM Global Data Sheet 1-49 Perimeter Flashing. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
  - 1. Design Pressures: Refer to Architectural Roof Plan.
- D. Water Infiltration: Provide manufactured roof specialties that do not allow water infiltration into building interior.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 2.2 EXPOSED METALS:

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
  - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
  - 2. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. System consisting of primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
  - 3. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - 4. Color: As selected by Designer from Manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:
  - 1. Exposed High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Designer from Manufacturer's full range of colors.

### 2.3 CONCEALED METALS:

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.

### 2.4 COPINGS:

- A. Metal Copings: 24 ga. galvanized metal with heat-weldable 20 mil PVC membrane bonded on one side, fabricated in lengths not exceeding 12 feet, attached with concealed fasteners with a metal cleat along the building face, and attached with grommets fasteners along the field side of the coping. Corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.
  - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
  - 2. Slope: Slope towards the field side of the roof per NRCA/SMACNA guidelines.
  - 3.
  - 4. Color: Dark Gray.

### 2.5 ROOF EDGE FLASHING:

- A. PVC Coated Metal Roof Edge: 24 ga. Galvanized metal with heat-weldable 20 mil PVC membrane bonded on one side.
  - 1. Size:
    - a. Front and sides of Bay Addition: 6-1/4 inches.
    - b. Front of Office: 7-1/4 inches.
    - c. Back of Bay Addition, Office and Original Bays (along gutters): 1-1/2 inches.
    - d. Behind gutter along Original Bays: Per Drawings.
  - 2. Color: Dark Gray.

### 2.6 SURFACE MOUNTED REGLET AND FLASHING:

- A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces.

1. Aluminum: 0.025 inch thick.
  - a. Surface: Smooth, flat.
  - b. Finish: Three-Coat Fluoropolymer Kynar 500.
  - c. Color: Dark Gray.
2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application. Refer to CSI Specification 079200 "Joint Sealants".
- D. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement. Refer to CSI Specification 079200 "Joint Sealants".

## 2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
  - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
  - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
  - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
  - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
  - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise shown on plans.
  - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

### 3.3 COPING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings to meet performance requirements.
  - 1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

### 3.4 ROOF-EDGE FLASHING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
- C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with elastomeric sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

### 3.5 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.
- B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings as indicated on Drawings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

## SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fall Protection Guardrail.

B. Related CSI Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section 061000, "Rough Carpentry" for roof sheathing, wood cants, and wood nailers.
2. Division 07 Section 075419, "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing" for roofing materials.
3. Division 07 Section 076200, "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-fabricated metal flashing and counterflashing, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
4. Division 07 Section 077100, "Roof Specialties" for fascia and copings.
5. Division 07 Section 079200, "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof accessories and adjacent materials.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories. Show layouts of roof accessories including plans and elevations. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
  - 1. With Designer's approval, adjust location of roof accessories that would interrupt roof drainage routes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FALL PROTECTION:

- A. Fall Protection: A guardrail system consisting of a top and mid rail in accordance with OSHA Standards 29 CFR 1910.20 and CFR 1926.502:
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SafetyRail 2000 Guardrail System as manufactured by BlueWater Manufacturing, or an approved equal.
  - 2. Structural Load: 200lb, minimum, in any direction to all components in accordance with OSHA Standards 29 CFR 1910.20 and CFR 1926.502.
  - 3. Height: 42 inches (1067 mm). minimum.
  - 4. Railing: 1.66" O.D. galvanized pipe.
  - 5. Mounting Bases: Class 30 gray iron material cast with four receiver post. Base weight 108 lb. Rubber pads on the bottom.
  - 6. Finishes: Factory standard hot-dip galvanized.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.



1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
- E. Fall Protection Installation:
  1. Install components per manufacturer's installation.
- F. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

### 3.3 TOUCH UP:

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.4 CLEANING:

- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 077200

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Preformed joint sealants.
3. Acoustical joint sealants.

##### B. Related CSI Sections:

1. Division 07 Section 075419, "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing."
2. Division 07 Section 076200, "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Division 07 Section 077100, "Roof Accessories."
4. Division 07 Section 077200, "Roof Specialties."

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- C. Quality Assurance Submittals:
  1. Manufacturer Certification Letter in accordance with NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
- F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.
- G. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- H. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- I. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
  - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Designer from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
    - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- B. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 4TS.
- C. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; FC Parking Structure Sealant.

- D. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Pecora Corporation; 898.

## 2.3 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Silicone Joint Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealant consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
- b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
- c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.

- B. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
- b. Schul International, Inc.; Sealite.
- c. Willseal USA, LLC; Willseal 150.

## 2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through

perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
  - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

## 2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.



- a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
- 1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
  - 2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
  - 3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
  - 4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.
- H. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of the issuance of the Certificate of Compliance. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes acoustical tiles for ceilings.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light-Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Acoustical Tile: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals:
  - 1. Manufacturer Certification Letter in accordance with NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer in accordance with Form 817 Article 1.20-1.06.01.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical tile ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical tiles with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
  - C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical tile ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
    1. ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:
- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
  - B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
  - C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- 1.7 COORDINATION:
- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- 1.8 SPARE PARTS:
- A. Furnish to the Engineer spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
    1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2% of quantity installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL:

- A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Designer from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

### 2.2 MOISTURE RESISTANT ACOUSTICAL TILES:

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CLEAN ROOM ClimaPlus Class 10M-100M as manufactured by USG Interiors Inc.; or an approved equal.
- B. Classification: Provide tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type X, Form 1
  - 2. Pattern: CGI (smooth).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than .79.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.60.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. AC: Not less than 180.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- I. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- J. Modular Size: 24" x 48".

K. Where Used: Women's Room.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES:

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Glacier #707 as manufactured by USG Interior Inc., or an approved equal.
- B. Classification: Provide tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type III, Form 4
  - 2. Pattern: F (heavily textured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.65.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. AC: Not less than 170.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Shadowline.
- I. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- J. Modular Size: 24" x 48".
- K. Where Used: All applicable rooms, Excluding: Women's Room.

### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL:

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
  - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated (Women's Room, Men's Room, Men's Locker, and Janitor's).

- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
  - 3. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch diameter wire.
- E. Hanger Rods, Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch diameter bolts.
- G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate lateral forces.
- H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical tiles in-place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR MOISTURE RESISTANT ACOUSTICAL TILES:

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model DONN ZXLA as manufactured by USG Interiors, Inc., or an approved equal.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Fire-Rated Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch wide metal caps on flanges.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
  - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
  - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  - 4. Cap Material: Aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
  - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.
- C. Where Used: Women's Room.

## 2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL TILES:

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model DONN DX/DXL as manufactured by USG Interiors, Inc., or an approved equal.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Fire-Rated Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inchwide metal caps on flanges.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
  - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
  - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  - 4. Cap Material: Aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
  - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.
- C. Where Used: All applicable rooms, Excluding: Women's Room.

## 2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM:

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide as manufactured by USC Interior, Inc. or an approved equal.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

## 2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT:

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
    - a. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
    - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.



- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant, with a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to

inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long or short axis of space.

F. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

### 3.4 CLEANING:

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

## SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- ##### A. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

- ##### A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 816 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.

- ##### B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.
8. Spare Parts: Include name, address, and telephone number of in-state supplier of spare parts. No out-of-state suppliers shall be permitted.
9. All associated electrical controllers and equipment as indicated on drawings.

- ##### C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

- ##### D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangers and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

A. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

- A. Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in operation, and maintenance manuals specified in Form 816 Article 1.20-1.08.14 subsection 2 and described in NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS.

1.6 SPARE PARTS:

- A. Furnish to the Engineer spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver fans as a factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.9 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 3. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Description: Belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
  - 1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
- C. Housing (Exhaust): Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- D. Housing (Supply): Removable, extruded-aluminum, rectangular top; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- F. Belt Drives:
  - 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
  - 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
  - 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
  - 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
  - 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

G. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

H. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass, thermal and acoustical insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Comply with sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Comply with fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Set roof curbs so top surface of equipment support is level in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Connect vehicle exhaust removal system to existing ductwork.
- B. Ground equipment.

- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
  5. Adjust belt tension.
  6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
  7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
  10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
  11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- D. Lubricate bearings.

### 3.5 TRAINING:

- A. Refer to From 816 Article 1.20-1.08.14 subsection 3 for additional information.

- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train the Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.

END OF SECTION 233423



## SECTION 235100 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Listed double-wall vents and chimneys.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Form 816 Article 1.20-1.05.02 and NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Working Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include calculations required for selecting seismic restraints and structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that factory-fabricated breeching, chimneys, and stacks; accessories; and components will withstand seismic forces defined in CSI Division 23 Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Breeching, Chimneys, and Stacks: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Manufacturer Certification Letter in accordance with NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – POTENTIAL FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS.
2. Certified Sizing Calculations.
3. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.
- C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED BUILDING-HEATING-APPLIANCE CHIMNEYS:

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Metal-Fab, Inc.
  2. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
  3. Van-Packer Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 103 and UL 959 and rated for 1400 deg F continuously, or 1800 deg F for 10 minutes; with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1-inch annular space filled with high-temperature, ceramic-fiber insulation.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.

- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

- 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.

## 2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS:

- A. Cable: Four galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 5/16 inch in diameter.
- B. Pipe: Galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4, quantity as required.
- C. Angle Iron: Galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch, quantity as required.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Listed Special Gas Vent: Gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
- B. Listed Building-Heating-Appliance Chimneys: Dual-fuel boilers.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS:

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

- D. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- E. Install, support, and restrain according to seismic requirements.

3.4 CLEANING:

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 235100

**PERMITS AND/OR REQUIRED PROVISIONS:**

The following Permits and/or and Required Provisions follow this page are hereby made part of this Contract.

- **PERMITS AND/OR PERMIT APPLICATIONS**

No Permits are required for this contract

- **Construction Contracts - Required Contract Provisions (State Funded Only Contracts)**

**Construction Contracts - Required Contract Provisions  
(State Funded Only Contracts)**

**Index**

1. Contractor Work Force Utilization / Specific Equal Employment Opportunity
2. Contract Wage Rates
3. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as Amended
4. Connecticut Statutory Labor Requirements
  - a. Construction, Alteration or Repair of Public Works Projects; Wage Rates
  - b. Debarment List - Limitation on Awarding Contracts
  - c. Construction Safety and Health Course
  - d. Awarding of Contracts to Occupational Safety and Health Law Violators Prohibited
  - e. Residents Preference in Work on Other Public Facilities (Not Applicable to Federal Aid Contracts)
6. Tax Liability - Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT – 141)
7. Executive Orders (State of CT)
8. Non Discrimination Requirement (pursuant to section 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised)
9. Whistleblower Provision
10. Connecticut Freedom of Information Act
  - a. Disclosure of Records
  - b. Confidential Information
11. Service of Process
12. Substitution of Securities for Retainages on State Contracts and Subcontracts
13. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA)
14. Forum and Choice of Law
15. Summary of State Ethics Laws
16. Audit and Inspection of Plants, Places of Business and Records
17. Campaign Contribution Restriction
18. Tangible Personal Property

19. Bid Rigging and/or Fraud – Notice to Contractor

20. Consulting Agreement Affidavit

**Index of Exhibits**

EXHIBIT A – Contractor Work Force Utilization / Equal Employment Opportunity (page 12)

EXHIBIT B – Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) (page 15)

EXHIBIT C - Campaign Contribution Restriction (page 23)

EXHIBIT D - State Wage Rates (Attached at the end)

## **1. Contractor Work Force Utilization / Equal Employment Opportunity**

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with the Contractor Work Force Utilization / Equal Employment Opportunity requirements attached at Exhibit B and hereby made part of this Contract, whenever a contractor or subcontractor at any tier performs construction work in excess of \$10,000. These goals shall be included in each contract and subcontract. Goal achievement is calculated for each trade using the hours worked under each trade.
- (b) Companies with contracts, agreements or purchase orders valued at \$10,000 or more will develop and implement an Affirmative Action Plan utilizing the ConnDOT Affirmative Action Plan Guideline. This Plan shall be designed to further the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuation program. Plans shall be updated as required by ConnDOT.

## **2. Contract Wage Rates**

The Contractor shall comply with:

The State wage rate requirements indicated in Exhibit E hereof are hereby made part of this Contract.

Prevailing Wages for Work on State Highways; Annual Adjustments. With respect to contracts for work on state highways and bridges on state highways, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Section 31-54 and 31-55a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

As required by section 1.05.12 (Payrolls) of the State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation's Standard Specification for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction (FORM 816), as may be revised, every Contractor or subcontractor performing project work on a federal aid project is required to post the relevant prevailing wage rates as determined by the United States Secretary of Labor. The wage rate determinations shall be posted in prominent and easily accessible places at the work site.

## **3. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as Amended**

This provision applies to those Contractors who are or will be responsible for compliance with the terms of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.), (Act), during the term of the Contract. The Contractor represents that it is familiar with the terms of this Act and that it is in compliance with the Act. Failure of the Contractor to satisfy this standard as the same applies to performance under this Contract, either now or during the term of the Contract as it may be amended, will render the Contract voidable at the option of the State upon notice to the contractor. The Contractor warrants that it will hold the State harmless and indemnify the State from any liability which may be imposed upon the State as a result of any failure of the Contractor to be in compliance with this Act, as the same applies to performance under this Contract.

## **4. Connecticut Statutory Labor Requirements**

- (a) **Construction, Alteration or Repair of Public Works Projects; Wage Rates.** The Contractor shall comply with Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised. The wages paid on an hourly basis to any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer or worker on the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i)



of section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make payment or contribution on behalf of such persons to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each mechanic, laborer or worker as part of such person's wages the amount of payment or contribution for such person's classification on each pay day.

**(b) Debarment List. Limitation on Awarding Contracts.** The Contractor shall comply with Section 31-53a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

**(c) Construction Safety and Health Course.** The Contractor shall comply with section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised. The contractor shall furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised, on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

Any employee required to complete a construction safety and health course as required that has not completed the course, shall have a maximum of fourteen (14) days to complete the course. If the employee has not been brought into compliance, they shall be removed from the project until such time as they have completed the required training.

Any costs associated with this notice shall be included in the general cost of the contract. In addition, there shall be no time granted to the contractor for compliance with this notice. The contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for claims as outlined in Section 1.11 – "Claims".

**(d) Awarding of Contracts to Occupational Safety and Health Law Violators Prohibited.** The Contract is subject to Section 31-57b of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

**(e) Residents Preference in Work on Other Public Facilities. NOT APPLICABLE TO FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS.** Pursuant to Section 31-52a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised, in the employment of mechanics, laborers or workmen to perform the work specified herein, preference shall be given to residents of the state who are, and continuously for at least six months prior to the date hereof have been, residents of this state, and if no such person is available, then to residents of other states

## **5. Tax Liability - Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT – 141)**

The Contractor shall comply with Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes pertaining to tangible personal property or services rendered that is/are subject to sales tax. The Contractor is responsible for determining its tax liability. If the Contractor purchases materials or supplies pursuant to the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services' "Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT-141)," as may be revised, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that title to such materials

and supplies installed or placed in the project will vest in the State simultaneously with passage of title from the retailers or vendors thereof, and the Contractor will have no property rights in the materials and supplies purchased.

Forms and instructions are available anytime by:

Internet: Visit the DRS website at [www.ct.gov/DRS](http://www.ct.gov/DRS) to download and print Connecticut tax forms; or Telephone: Call 1-800-382-9463 (Connecticut calls outside the Greater Hartford calling area only) and select Option 2 or call 860-297-4753 (from anywhere).

## 6. Executive Orders

This contract is subject to the provisions of Executive Order No. Three of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated June 16, 1971, concerning labor employment practices, Executive Order No. Seventeen of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated February 15, 1973, concerning the listing of employment openings and Executive Order No. Sixteen of Governor John G. Rowland promulgated August 4, 1999, concerning violence in the workplace, all of which are incorporated into and are made a part of the contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. The contract may also be subject to Executive Order No. 14 of Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated April 17, 2006, concerning procurement of cleaning products and services and to Executive Order No. 49 of Governor Dannel P. Malloy, promulgated May 22, 2015, mandating disclosure of certain gifts to public employees and contributions to certain candidates for office. If Executive Order No. 14 and/or Executive Order No. 49 are applicable, they are deemed to be incorporated into and are made a part of the contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. At the Contractor's request, the Department shall provide a copy of these orders to the Contractor.

## 7. Non Discrimination Requirement (pursuant to section 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised): References to "minority business enterprises" in this Section are not applicable to Federal-aid projects/contracts. Federal-aid projects/contracts are instead subject to the Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program.

(a) For purposes of this Section, the following terms are defined as follows:

- (1) "Commission" means the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities;
- (2) "Contract" and "contract" include any extension or modification of the Contract or contract;
- (3) "Contractor" and "contractor" include any successors or assigns of the Contractor or contractor;
- (4) "Gender identity or expression" means a person's gender-related identity, appearance or behavior, whether or not that gender-related identity, appearance or behavior is different from that traditionally associated with the person's physiology or assigned sex at birth, which gender-related identity can be shown by providing evidence including, but not limited to, medical history, care or treatment of the gender-related identity, consistent and uniform assertion of the gender-related identity or any other evidence that the gender-related identity is sincerely held, part of a person's core identity or not being asserted for an improper purpose.
- (5) "good faith" means that degree of diligence which a reasonable person would exercise in the performance of legal duties and obligations;
- (6) "good faith efforts" shall include, but not be limited to, those reasonable initial efforts necessary to comply with statutory or regulatory requirements and additional or substituted efforts when it is determined that such initial efforts will not be sufficient to comply with such requirements;
- (7) "marital status" means being single, married as recognized by the state of Connecticut, widowed, separated or divorced;

- (8) "mental disability" means one or more mental disorders, as defined in the most recent edition of the American Psychiatric Association's "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders", or a record of or regarding a person as having one or more such disorders;
- (9) "minority business enterprise" means any small contractor or supplier of materials fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, if any, or assets of which is owned by a person or persons:
  - (1) who are active in the daily affairs of the enterprise, (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise, and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of Connecticut General Statutes § 32-9n; and
- (10) "public works contract" means any agreement between any individual, firm or corporation and the State or any political subdivision of the State other than a municipality for construction, rehabilitation, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of a public building, highway or other changes or improvements in real property, or which is financed in whole or in part by the State, including, but not limited to, matching expenditures, grants, loans, insurance or guarantees.

For purposes of this Section, the terms "Contract" and "contract" do not include a contract where each contractor is (1) a political subdivision of the State of Connecticut, including, but not limited to municipalities, unless the contract is a municipal public works contract or quasi-public agency project contract, (2) any other state of the United States, including but not limited to, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, U.S. territories and possessions, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes § 1-267, (3) the federal government, (4) a foreign government, or (5) an agency of a subdivision, state or government described in subdivision (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection.

- (b) (1) The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the Contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, status as a veteran, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the State of Connecticut; and the Contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, status as a veteran, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by the Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved; (2) the Contractor agrees, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, to state that it is an "affirmative action-equal opportunity employer" in accordance with regulations adopted by the Commission; (3) the Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which the Contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (4) the Contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes §§ 46a-68e and 46a-68f and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 46a-56, 46a-68e and 46a-68f; and (5) the Contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor as relate to the provisions of this Section

and Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56. If the contract is a public works contract, the Contractor agrees and warrants that he will make good faith efforts to employ minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers of materials on such public works projects.

- (c) Determination of the Contractor's good faith efforts shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following factors: The Contractor's employment and subcontracting policies, patterns and practices; affirmative advertising, recruitment and training; technical assistance activities and such other reasonable activities or efforts as the Commission may prescribe that are designed to ensure the participation of minority business enterprises in public works projects.
- (d) The Contractor shall develop and maintain adequate documentation, in a manner prescribed by the Commission, of its good faith efforts.
- (e) The Contractor shall include the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the Commission. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the Commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56; provided if such Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Commission, the Contractor may request the State of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the State and the State may so enter.
- (f) The Contractor agrees to comply with the regulations referred to in this Section as they exist on the date of this Contract and as they may be adopted or amended from time to time during the term of this Contract and any amendments thereto.
- (g) (1) The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the Contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of sexual orientation, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or the State of Connecticut, and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their sexual orientation; (2) the Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such Contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (3) the Contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56; and (4) the Contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor which relate to the provisions of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56.
- (h) The Contractor shall include the provisions of the foregoing paragraph in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the Commission. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the Commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56; provided, if such Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Commission, the Contractor may request the State of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the State and the State may so enter.

Please be aware the Nondiscrimination Certifications can be found at the Office of Policy and Management website:

<https://portal.ct.gov/OPM/Fin-PSA/Forms/Nondiscrimination-Certification>

## 8. Whistleblower Provision

The following clause is applicable if the Contract has a value of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) or more.

**Whistleblowing.** This Contract may be subject to the provisions of Section 4-61dd of the Connecticut General Statutes. In accordance with this statute, if an officer, employee or appointing authority of the Contractor takes or threatens to take any personnel action against any employee of the Contractor in retaliation for such employee's disclosure of information to any employee of the contracting state or quasi-public agency or the Auditors of Public Accounts or the Attorney General under the provisions of subsection (a) of such statute, the Contractor shall be liable for a civil penalty of not more than five thousand dollars for each offense, up to a maximum of twenty per cent of the value of this Contract. Each violation shall be a separate and distinct offense and in the case of a continuing violation, each calendar day's continuance of the violation shall be deemed to be a separate and distinct offense. The State may request that the Attorney General bring a civil action in the Superior Court for the Judicial District of Hartford to seek imposition and recovery of such civil penalty. In accordance with subsection (f) of such statute, each large state contractor, as defined in the statute, shall post a notice of the provisions of the statute relating to large state contractors in a conspicuous place which is readily available for viewing by the employees of the Contractor.

## 9. Connecticut Freedom of Information Act

- (a) **Disclosure of Records.** This Contract may be subject to the provisions of section 1-218 of the Connecticut General Statutes. In accordance with this statute, each contract in excess of two million five hundred thousand dollars between a public agency and a person for the performance of a governmental function shall (a) provide that the public agency is entitled to receive a copy of records and files related to the performance of the governmental function, and (b) indicate that such records and files are subject to FOIA and may be disclosed by the public agency pursuant to FOIA. No request to inspect or copy such records or files shall be valid unless the request is made to the public agency in accordance with FOIA. Any complaint by a person who is denied the right to inspect or copy such records or files shall be brought to the Freedom of Information Commission in accordance with the provisions of sections 1-205 and 1-206 of the Connecticut General Statutes.
- (b) **Confidential Information.** The State will afford due regard to the Contractor's request for the protection of proprietary or confidential information which the State receives from the Contractor. However, all materials associated with the Contract are subject to the terms of the FOIA and all corresponding rules, regulations and interpretations. In making such a request, the Contractor may not merely state generally that the materials are proprietary or confidential in nature and not, therefore, subject to release to third parties. Those particular sentences, paragraphs, pages or sections that the Contractor believes are exempt from disclosure under the FOIA must be specifically identified as such. Convincing explanation and rationale sufficient to justify each exemption consistent with the FOIA must accompany the request. The rationale and explanation must be stated in terms of the prospective harm to the competitive position of the Contractor that would result if the identified material were to be released and the reasons why the materials are legally exempt from release pursuant to the FOIA. To the extent that any other provision or part of the Contract conflicts or is in any way inconsistent with this section, this section controls and

shall apply and the conflicting provision or part shall not be given effect. If the Contractor indicates that certain documentation is submitted in confidence, by specifically and clearly marking the documentation as "CONFIDENTIAL," DOT will first review the Contractor's claim for consistency with the FOIA (that is, review that the documentation is actually a trade secret or commercial or financial information and not required by statute), and if determined to be consistent, will endeavor to keep such information confidential to the extent permitted by law. See, *e.g.*, Conn. Gen. Stat. §1-210(b)(5)(A-B). The State, however, has no obligation to initiate, prosecute or defend any legal proceeding or to seek a protective order or other similar relief to prevent disclosure of any information that is sought pursuant to a FOIA request. Should the State withhold such documentation from a Freedom of Information requester and a complaint be brought to the Freedom of Information Commission, the Contractor shall have the burden of cooperating with DOT in defense of that action and in terms of establishing the availability of any FOIA exemption in any proceeding where it is an issue. In no event shall the State have any liability for the disclosure of any documents or information in its possession which the State believes are required to be disclosed pursuant to the FOIA or other law.

## **10. Service of Process**

The Contractor, if not a resident of the State of Connecticut, or, in the case of a partnership, the partners, if not residents, hereby appoints the Secretary of State of the State of Connecticut, and his successors in office, as agent for service of process for any action arising out of or as a result of this Contract; such appointment to be in effect throughout the life of this Contract and six (6) years thereafter.

## **11. Substitution of Securities for Retainages on State Contracts and Subcontracts**

This Contract is subject to the provisions of Section 3-112a of the General Statutes of the State of Connecticut, as revised.

## **12. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA)**

The Contractor shall comply, if applicable, with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and, pursuant thereto, the provisions attached at Exhibit C, and hereby made part of this Contract.

## **13. Forum and Choice of Law**

Forum and Choice of Law. The parties deem the Contract to have been made in the City of Hartford, State of Connecticut. Both parties agree that it is fair and reasonable for the validity and construction of the Contract to be, and it shall be, governed by the laws and court decisions of the State of Connecticut, without giving effect to its principles of conflicts of laws. To the extent that any immunities provided by Federal law or the laws of the State of Connecticut do not bar an action against the State, and to the extent that these courts are courts of competent jurisdiction, for the purpose of venue, the complaint shall be made returnable to the Judicial District of Hartford only or shall be brought in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut only, and shall not be transferred to any other court, provided, however, that nothing here constitutes a waiver or compromise of the sovereign immunity of the State of Connecticut. The Contractor waives any objection which it may now have or will have to the laying of venue of any Claims in any forum and further irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction in any suit, action or proceeding.

## **14. Summary of State Ethics Laws**

Pursuant to the requirements of section 1-101qq of the Connecticut General Statutes, the summary of State ethics laws developed by the State Ethics Commission pursuant to section 1-81b of the Connecticut General Statutes is incorporated by reference into and made a part of the Contract as if the summary had been fully set forth in the Contract.

### **15. Audit and Inspection of Plants, Places of Business and Records**

- (a) The State and its agents, including, but not limited to, the Connecticut Auditors of Public Accounts, Attorney General and State's Attorney and their respective agents, may, at reasonable hours, inspect and examine all of the parts of the Contractor's and Contractor Parties' plants and places of business which, in any way, are related to, or involved in, the performance of this Contract. For the purposes of this Section, "Contractor Parties" means the Contractor's members, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, managers, principal officers, representatives, agents, servants, consultants, employees or any one of them or any other person or entity with whom the Contractor is in privity of oral or written contract and the Contractor intends for such other person or entity to Perform under the Contract in any capacity.
- (b) The Contractor shall maintain, and shall require each of the Contractor Parties to maintain, accurate and complete Records. The Contractor shall make all of its and the Contractor Parties' Records available at all reasonable hours for audit and inspection by the State and its agents.
- (c) The State shall make all requests for any audit or inspection in writing and shall provide the Contractor with at least twenty-four (24) hours' notice prior to the requested audit and inspection date. If the State suspects fraud or other abuse, or in the event of an emergency, the State is not obligated to provide any prior notice.
- (d) The Contractor shall keep and preserve or cause to be kept and preserved all of its and Contractor Parties' Records until three (3) years after the latter of (i) final payment under this Agreement, or (ii) the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, as the same may be modified for any reason. The State may request an audit or inspection at any time during this period. If any Claim or audit is started before the expiration of this period, the Contractor shall retain or cause to be retained all Records until all Claims or audit findings have been resolved.
- (e) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State and its agents in connection with an audit or inspection. Following any audit or inspection, the State may conduct and the Contractor shall cooperate with an exit conference.
- (f) The Contractor shall incorporate this entire Section verbatim into any contract or other agreement that it enters into with any Contractor Party.

### **16. Campaign Contribution Restriction**

For all State contracts, defined in Conn. Gen. Stat. §9-612(f)(1) as having a value in a calendar year of \$50,000 or more, or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of \$100,000 or more, the authorized signatory to this contract expressly acknowledges receipt of the State Elections Enforcement Commission's notice advising state contractors of state campaign contribution and solicitation prohibitions, and will inform its principals of the contents of the notice, as set forth in "Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations," a copy of which is attached hereto and hereby made a part of this contract, attached as Exhibit D.

### **17. Tangible Personal Property**

- (a) The Contractor on its behalf and on behalf of its Affiliates, as defined below, shall comply with the provisions of Conn. Gen. Stat. §12-411b, as follows:

- (1) For the term of the Contract, the Contractor and its Affiliates shall collect and remit to the State of Connecticut, Department of Revenue Services, any Connecticut use tax due under the provisions of Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes for items of tangible personal property sold by the Contractor or by any of its Affiliates in the same manner as if the Contractor and such Affiliates were engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property for use in Connecticut and had sufficient nexus under the provisions of Chapter 219 to be required to collect Connecticut use tax;
  - (2) A customer's payment of a use tax to the Contractor or its Affiliates relieves the customer of liability for the use tax;
  - (3) The Contractor and its Affiliates shall remit all use taxes they collect from customers on or before the due date specified in the Contract, which may not be later than the last day of the month next succeeding the end of a calendar quarter or other tax collection period during which the tax was collected;
  - (4) The Contractor and its Affiliates are not liable for use tax billed by them but not paid to them by a customer; and
  - (5) Any Contractor or Affiliate who fails to remit use taxes collected on behalf of its customers by the due date specified in the Contract shall be subject to the interest and penalties provided for persons required to collect sales tax under chapter 219 of the general statutes.
- (b) For purposes of this section of the Contract, the word "Affiliate" means any person, as defined in section 12-1 of the general statutes, that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another person. A person controls another person if the person owns, directly or indirectly, more than ten per cent of the voting securities of the other person. The word "voting security" means a security that confers upon the holder the right to vote for the election of members of the board of directors or similar governing body of the business, or that is convertible into, or entitles the holder to receive, upon its exercise, a security that confers such a right to vote. "Voting security" includes a general partnership interest.
- (c) The Contractor represents and warrants that each of its Affiliates has vested in the Contractor plenary authority to so bind the Affiliates in any agreement with the State of Connecticut. The Contractor on its own behalf and on behalf of its Affiliates shall also provide, no later than 30 days after receiving a request by the State's contracting authority, such information as the State may require to ensure, in the State's sole determination, compliance with the provisions of Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes, including, but not limited to, §12-411b.

## **18. Bid Rigging and/or Fraud – Notice to Contractor**

The Connecticut Department of Transportation is cooperating with the U.S. Department of Transportation and the Justice Department in their investigation into highway construction contract bid rigging and/or fraud.

A toll-free "HOT LINE" telephone number 800-424-9071 has been established to receive information from contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers or anyone with knowledge of bid rigging and/or fraud, either past or current. The "HOT LINE" telephone number will be available during normal working hours ( 8:00 am – 5:00 pm EST). Information will be treated confidentially and anonymity respected.

## **19. Consulting Agreement Affidavit**

The Contractor shall comply with Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-81(a) and 4a-81(b), as revised. Pursuant to Public Act 11-229, after the initial submission of the form, if there is a change in the information contained in the form, a contractor shall submit the updated form, as applicable, either (i) not later than thirty (30) days after the effective date of such change or (ii) prior to execution of any new contract, whichever is earlier.

The Affidavit/Form may be submitted in written format or electronic format through the Department of Administrative Services (DAS) website.



**EXHIBIT A**

**CONTRACTOR WORKFORCE UTILIZATION / EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

**1. Project Workforce Utilization Goals:**

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor’s construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted or funded) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed.

Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications which contain the applicable goals for minority and female participation.

The goals for minority and female utilization are expressed in percentage terms for the contractor’s aggregate work-force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are referenced in the Appendix A below.

**STATE FUNDED PROJECTS (only)**  
**APPENDIX A**  
**(Labor Market Goals)**

**LABOR MARKET AREA GOAL**  
**Female**

**Minority**

<b>Bridgeport</b>				<b>22.7%</b>
<b>1.4%</b>				
Ansonia	Beacon Falls	Bridgeport	Derby	
Easton	Fairfield	Milford	Monroe	
Oxford	Seymour	Shelton	Stratford	
Trumbull				
<b>Danbury</b>				<b>10.7%</b>
<b>3.8%</b>				
Bethel	Bridgewater	Brookfield	Danbury	
Kent	New Fairfield	New Milford	Newtown	
Redding	Ridgefield	Roxbury	Sherman	
Washington				
<b>Danielson</b>				<b>4.3%</b>
<b>1.8%</b>				
Brooklyn	Eastford	Hampton	Killingly	
Pomfret	Putnam	Scotland	Sterling	
Thompson	Voluntown	Union	Woodstock	
<b>Hartford</b>				<b>13.7%</b>
<b>2.1%</b>				
Andover	Ashford	Avon	Barkhamsted	

Belin	Bloomfield	Bolton	Bristol
Burlington	Canton	Chaplin	Colchester
Columbia	Coventry	Cromwell	Durham
East Granby	East Haddam	East Hampton	East Hartford
East Windsor	Ellington	Enfield	Farmington
Glastonbury	Granby	Haddam	Hartford
Harwinton	Hebron	Lebanon	Manchester
Mansfield	Marlborough	Middlefield	Middletown
Newington	Plainville	Plymouth	Portland
Rocky Hill	Simsbury	Somers	South Windsor
Southington	Stafford	Suffield	Tolland
Vernon	West Hartford	Wethersfield	Willington
Winchester	Windham	Windsor	Windsor Locks

<b>Lower River</b>				<b>4.3%</b>
<b>1.8%</b>				

Chester	Deep River	Essex	Old Lyme
Westbrook			

**LABOR MARKET AREA GOAL**

**Minority**

**Female**

<b>New Haven</b>				<b>17.9%</b>
<b>3.1%</b>				

Bethany	Branford	Cheshire	Clinton
East Haven	Guilford	Hamden	Killingworth
Madison	Meriden	New Haven	North Branford
North Haven	Orange	Wallingford	West Haven
Woodbridge			

<b>New London</b>				<b>7.4%</b>
<b>3.1%</b>				

Bozrah	Canterbury	East Lyme	Franklin
Griswold	Groton	Ledyard	Lisbon
Montville	New London	North Stonington	Norwich
Old Lyme	Old Saybrook	Plainfield	Preston
Salem	Sprague	Stonington	Waterford
Hopkinton	RI – Westerly Rhode Island		

<b>Stamford</b>				<b>33.2%</b>
<b>2.1%</b>				

Darien	Greenwich	New Canaan	Norwalk
Stamford	Weston	Westport	Wilton

<b>Torrington</b>				<b>4.3%</b>
<b>1.8%</b>				

Canaan	Colebrook	Cornwall	Goshen
Hartland	Kent	Litchfield	Morris
Norfolk	North Canaan	Salisbury	Sharon

Torrington

Warren

<b>Waterbury</b>				<b>12.4%</b>
<b>1.6%</b>				

Bethlehem  
Southbury  
Wolcott

Middlebury  
Thomaston  
Woodbury

Naugatuck  
Waterbury

Prospect  
Watertown

Rev. 4/24/2019

**EXHIBIT B****Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”).**

- (a) If the Contactor is a Business Associate under the requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”), the Contractor must comply with all terms and conditions of this Section of the Contract. If the Contractor is not a Business Associate under HIPAA, this Section of the Contract does not apply to the Contractor for this Contract.
- (b) The Contractor is required to safeguard the use, publication and disclosure of information on all applicants for, and all clients who receive, services under the Contract in accordance with all applicable federal and state law regarding confidentiality, which includes but is not limited to HIPAA, more specifically with the Privacy and Security Rules at 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and Part 164, subparts A, C, and E; and
- (c) The State of Connecticut Agency named on page 1 of this Contract (hereinafter the “Department”) is a “covered entity” as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (d) The Contractor, on behalf of the Department, performs functions that involve the use or disclosure of “individually identifiable health information,” as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (e) The Contractor is a “business associate” of the Department, as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (f) The Contractor and the Department agree to the following in order to secure compliance with the HIPAA, the requirements of Subtitle D of the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (hereinafter the HITECH Act), (Pub. L. 111-5, sections 13400 to 13423), and more specifically with the Privacy and Security Rules at 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and Part 164, subparts A, C, and E.
- (g) Definitions
  - (1) “Breach shall have the same meaning as the term is defined in section 13400 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. §17921(1))
  - (2) “Business Associate” shall mean the Contractor.
  - (3) “Covered Entity” shall mean the Department of the State of Connecticut named on page 1 of this Contract.
  - (4) “Designated Record Set” shall have the same meaning as the term “designated record set” in 45 C.F.R. § 164.501.
  - (5) “Electronic Health Record” shall have the same meaning as the term is defined in section 13400 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. §17921(5))

- (6) "Individual" shall have the same meaning as the term "individual" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103 and shall include a person who qualifies as a personal representative as defined in 45 C.F.R. § 164.502(g).
  - (7) "Privacy Rule" shall mean the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information at 45 C.F.R. part 160 and parts 164, subparts A and E.
  - (8) "Protected Health Information" or "PHI" shall have the same meaning as the term "protected health information" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103, limited to information created or received by the Business Associate from or on behalf of the Covered Entity.
  - (9) "Required by Law" shall have the same meaning as the term "required by law" in 45 C.F.R. § 164.103.
  - (10) "Secretary" shall mean the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services or his designee.
  - (11) "More stringent" shall have the same meaning as the term "more stringent" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.202.
  - (12) "This Section of the Contract" refers to the HIPAA Provisions stated herein, in their entirety.
  - (13) "Security Incident" shall have the same meaning as the term "security incident" in 45 C.F.R. § 164.304.
  - (14) "Security Rule" shall mean the Security Standards for the Protection of Electronic Protected Health Information at 45 C.F.R. part 160 and parts 164, subpart A and C.
  - (15) "Unsecured protected health information" shall have the same meaning as the term as defined in section 13402(h)(1)(A) of HITECH. Act. (42 U.S.C. §17932(h)(1)(A)).
- (h) Obligations and Activities of Business Associates.
- (1) Business Associate agrees not to use or disclose PHI other than as permitted or required by this Section of the Contract or as Required by Law.
  - (2) Business Associate agrees to use appropriate safeguards to prevent use or disclosure of PHI other than as provided for in this Section of the Contract.
  - (3) Business Associate agrees to use administrative, physical and technical safeguards that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of electronic protected health information that it creates, receives, maintains, or transmits on behalf of the Covered Entity.
  - (4) Business Associate agrees to mitigate, to the extent practicable, any harmful effect that is known to the Business Associate of a use or disclosure of PHI by Business Associate in violation of this Section of the Contract.

- (5) Business Associate agrees to report to Covered Entity any use or disclosure of PHI not provided for by this Section of the Contract or any security incident of which it becomes aware.
- (6) Business Associate agrees to insure that any agent, including a subcontractor, to whom it provides PHI received from, or created or received by Business Associate, on behalf of the Covered Entity, agrees to the same restrictions and conditions that apply through this Section of the Contract to Business Associate with respect to such information.
- (7) Business Associate agrees to provide access, at the request of the Covered Entity, and in the time and manner agreed to by the parties, to PHI in a Designated Record Set, to Covered Entity or, as directed by Covered Entity, to an Individual in order to meet the requirements under 45 C.F.R. § 164.524.
- (8) Business Associate agrees to make any amendments to PHI in a Designated Record Set that the Covered Entity directs or agrees to pursuant to 45 C.F.R. § 164.526 at the request of the Covered Entity, and in the time and manner agreed to by the parties.
- (9) Business Associate agrees to make internal practices, books, and records, including policies and procedures and PHI, relating to the use and disclosure of PHI received from, or created or received by, Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity, available to Covered Entity or to the Secretary in a time and manner agreed to by the parties or designated by the Secretary, for purposes of the Secretary determining Covered Entity's compliance with the Privacy Rule.
- (10) Business Associate agrees to document such disclosures of PHI and information related to such disclosures as would be required for Covered Entity to respond to a request by an Individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (11) Business Associate agrees to provide to Covered Entity, in a time and manner agreed to by the parties, information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract, to permit Covered Entity to respond to a request by an Individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder. Business Associate agrees at the Covered Entity's direction to provide an accounting of disclosures of PHI directly to an individual in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (12) Business Associate agrees to comply with any state or federal law that is more stringent than the Privacy Rule.
- (13) Business Associate agrees to comply with the requirements of the HITECH Act relating to privacy and security that are applicable to the Covered Entity and with the requirements of 45 C.F.R. sections 164.504(e), 164.308, 164.310, 164.312, and 164.316.

- (14) In the event that an individual requests that the Business Associate (a) restrict disclosures of PHI; (b) provide an accounting of disclosures of the individual's PHI; or (c) provide a copy of the individual's PHI in an electronic health record, the Business Associate agrees to notify the covered entity, in writing, within two business days of the request.
- (15) Business Associate agrees that it shall not, directly or indirectly, receive any remuneration in exchange for PHI of an individual without (1) the written approval of the covered entity, unless receipt of remuneration in exchange for PHI is expressly authorized by this Contract and (2) the valid authorization of the individual, except for the purposes provided under section 13405(d)(2) of the HITECH Act,(42 U.S.C. § 17935(d)(2)) and in any accompanying regulations

(16) Obligations in the Event of a Breach

- A. The Business Associate agrees that, following the discovery of a breach of unsecured protected health information, it shall notify the Covered Entity of such breach in accordance with the requirements of section 13402 of HITECH (42 U.S.C. 17932(b) and the provisions of this Section of the Contract.
- B. Such notification shall be provided by the Business Associate to the Covered Entity without unreasonable delay, and in no case later than 30 days after the breach is discovered by the Business Associate, except as otherwise instructed in writing by a law enforcement official pursuant to section 13402 (g) of HITECH (42 U.S.C. 17932(g)) . A breach is considered discovered as of the first day on which it is, or reasonably should have been, known to the Business Associate. The notification shall include the identification and last known address, phone number and email address of each individual (or the next of kin of the individual if the individual is deceased) whose unsecured protected health information has been, or is reasonably believed by the Business Associate to have been, accessed, acquired, or disclosed during such breach.
- C. The Business Associate agrees to include in the notification to the Covered Entity at least the following information:
1. A brief description of what happened, including the date of the breach and the date of the discovery of the breach, if known.
  2. A description of the types of unsecured protected health information that were involved in the breach (such as full name, Social Security number, date of birth, home address, account number, or disability code).
  3. The steps the Business Associate recommends that individuals take to protect themselves from potential harm resulting from the breach.
  4. A detailed description of what the Business Associate is doing to investigate the breach, to mitigate losses, and to protect against any further breaches.
  5. Whether a law enforcement official has advised either verbally or in writing the Business Associate that he or she has determined that notification or notice to

individuals or the posting required under section 13402 of the HITECH Act would impede a criminal investigation or cause damage to national security and; if so, include contact information for said official.

- D. Business Associate agrees to provide appropriate staffing and have established procedures to ensure that individuals informed by the Covered Entity of a breach by the Business Associate have the opportunity to ask questions and contact the Business Associate for additional information regarding the breach. Such procedures shall include a toll-free telephone number, an e-mail address, a posting on its Web site and a postal address. Business Associate agrees to include in the notification of a breach by the Business Associate to the Covered Entity, a written description of the procedures that have been established to meet these requirements. Costs of such contact procedures will be borne by the Contractor.
  - E. Business Associate agrees that, in the event of a breach, it has the burden to demonstrate that it has complied with all notifications requirements set forth above, including evidence demonstrating the necessity of a delay in notification to the Covered Entity.
- (i) Permitted Uses and Disclosure by Business Associate.
- (1) General Use and Disclosure Provisions Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use or disclose PHI to perform functions, activities, or services for, or on behalf of, Covered Entity as specified in this Contract, provided that such use or disclosure would not violate the Privacy Rule if done by Covered Entity or the minimum necessary policies and procedures of the Covered Entity.
  - (2) Specific Use and Disclosure Provisions
    - (A) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use PHI for the proper management and administration of Business Associate or to carry out the legal responsibilities of Business Associate.
    - (B) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may disclose PHI for the proper management and administration of Business Associate, provided that disclosures are Required by Law, or Business Associate obtains reasonable assurances from the person to whom the information is disclosed that it will remain confidential and used or further disclosed only as Required by Law or for the purpose for which it was disclosed to the person, and the person notifies Business Associate of any instances of which it is aware in which the confidentiality of the information has been breached.
    - (C) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use PHI to provide Data Aggregation services to Covered Entity as permitted by 45 C.F.R. § 164.504(e)(2)(i)(B).
- (j) Obligations of Covered Entity.



- (1) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any limitations in its notice of privacy practices of Covered Entity, in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.520, or to the extent that such limitation may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.
  - (2) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any changes in, or revocation of, permission by Individual to use or disclose PHI, to the extent that such changes may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.
  - (3) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any restriction to the use or disclosure of PHI that Covered Entity has agreed to in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.522, to the extent that such restriction may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.
- (k) Permissible Requests by Covered Entity. Covered Entity shall not request Business Associate to use or disclose PHI in any manner that would not be permissible under the Privacy Rule if done by the Covered Entity, except that Business Associate may use and disclose PHI for data aggregation, and management and administrative activities of Business Associate, as permitted under this Section of the Contract.
- (l) Term and Termination.
- (1) Term. The Term of this Section of the Contract shall be effective as of the date the Contract is effective and shall terminate when the information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract is provided to the Covered Entity and all of the PHI provided by Covered Entity to Business Associate, or created or received by Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity, is destroyed or returned to Covered Entity, or, if it is infeasible to return or destroy PHI, protections are extended to such information, in accordance with the termination provisions in this Section.
  - (2) Termination for Cause Upon Covered Entity's knowledge of a material breach by Business Associate, Covered Entity shall either:
    - (A) Provide an opportunity for Business Associate to cure the breach or end the violation and terminate the Contract if Business Associate does not cure the breach or end the violation within the time specified by the Covered Entity; or
    - (B) Immediately terminate the Contract if Business Associate has breached a material term of this Section of the Contract and cure is not possible; or
    - (C) If neither termination nor cure is feasible, Covered Entity shall report the violation to the Secretary.
  - (3) Effect of Termination
    - (A) Except as provided in (l)(2) of this Section of the Contract, upon termination of this Contract, for any reason, Business Associate shall return or destroy all PHI received from Covered Entity, or created or received by Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity. Business Associate shall also provide the information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract to the Covered Entity

within ten business days of the notice of termination. This provision shall apply to PHI that is in the possession of subcontractors or agents of Business Associate. Business Associate shall retain no copies of the PHI.

(B) In the event that Business Associate determines that returning or destroying the PHI is infeasible, Business Associate shall provide to Covered Entity notification of the conditions that make return or destruction infeasible. Upon documentation by Business Associate that return or destruction of PHI is infeasible, Business Associate shall extend the protections of this Section of the Contract to such PHI and limit further uses and disclosures of PHI to those purposes that make return or destruction infeasible, for as long as Business Associate maintains such PHI. Infeasibility of the return or destruction of PHI includes, but is not limited to, requirements under state or federal law that the Business Associate maintains or preserves the PHI or copies thereof.

(m) Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (1) Regulatory References. A reference in this Section of the Contract to a section in the Privacy Rule means the section as in effect or as amended.
- (2) Amendment. The Parties agree to take such action as is necessary to amend this Section of the Contract from time to time as is necessary for Covered Entity to comply with requirements of the Privacy Rule and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, Pub. L. No. 104-191.
- (3) Survival. The respective rights and obligations of Business Associate shall survive the termination of this Contract.
- (4) Effect on Contract. Except as specifically required to implement the purposes of this Section of the Contract, all other terms of the Contract shall remain in force and effect.
- (5) Construction. This Section of the Contract shall be construed as broadly as necessary to implement and comply with the Privacy Standard. Any ambiguity in this Section of the Contract shall be resolved in favor of a meaning that complies, and is consistent with, the Privacy Standard.
- (6) Disclaimer. Covered Entity makes no warranty or representation that compliance with this Section of the Contract will be adequate or satisfactory for Business Associate's own purposes. Covered Entity shall not be liable to Business Associate for any claim, civil or criminal penalty, loss or damage related to or arising from the unauthorized use or disclosure of PHI by Business Associate or any of its officers, directors, employees, contractors or agents, or any third party to whom Business Associate has disclosed PHI contrary to the provisions of this Contract or applicable law. Business Associate is solely responsible for all decisions made, and actions taken, by Business Associate regarding the safeguarding, use and disclosure of PHI within its possession, custody or control.

(7) Indemnification. The Business Associate shall indemnify and hold the Covered Entity harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, judgments, fines, assessments, penalties, awards and any statutory damages that may be imposed or assessed pursuant to HIPAA, as amended or the

HITECH Act, including, without limitation, attorney's fees, expert witness fees, costs of investigation, litigation or dispute resolution, and costs awarded thereunder, relating to or arising out of any violation by the Business Associate and its agents, including subcontractors, of any obligation of Business Associate and its agents, including subcontractors, under this section of the contract, under HIPAA, the HITECH Act, the Privacy Rule and the Security Rule.

**Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State  
Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations**

This notice is provided under the authority of Connecticut General Statutes §9-612 (f) (2) and is for the purpose of informing state contractors and prospective state contractors of the following law (italicized words are defined on the reverse side of this page).

**CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION AND SOLICITATION LIMITATIONS**

No *state contractor, prospective state contractor, principal of a state contractor or principal of a prospective state contractor*, with regard to a *state contract or state contract solicitation* with or from a state agency in the executive branch or a quasi-public agency or a holder, or principal of a holder, of a valid prequalification certificate, shall make a contribution to (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Comptroller, Secretary of the State or State Treasurer, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee (which includes town committees).

In addition, no holder or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall make a contribution to (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of State senator or State representative, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee.

On and after January 1, 2011, no state contractor, prospective state contractor, principal of a state contractor or principal of a prospective state contractor, with regard to a state contract or state contract solicitation with or from a state agency in the executive branch or a quasi-public agency or a holder, or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall **knowingly solicit** contributions from the state contractor's or prospective state contractor's employees or from a *subcontractor or principals of the subcontractor* on behalf of (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Comptroller, Secretary of the State or State Treasurer, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee.

**DUTY TO INFORM**

State contractors and prospective state contractors are required to inform their principals of the above prohibitions, as applicable, and the possible penalties and other consequences of any violation thereof.

**PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS**

Contributions or solicitations of contributions made in violation of the above prohibitions may result in the following civil and criminal penalties:

**Civil penalties**—Up to \$2,000 or twice the amount of the prohibited contribution, whichever is greater, against a principal or a contractor. Any state contractor or prospective state contractor which fails to make reasonable efforts to comply with the provisions requiring notice to its principals of these prohibitions and the possible consequences of their violations may also be subject to civil penalties of up to \$2,000 or twice the amount of the prohibited contributions made by their principals.

**Criminal penalties**—Any knowing and willful violation of the prohibition is a Class D felony, which may subject the violator to imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or not more than \$5,000 in fines, or both.

**CONTRACT CONSEQUENCES**

In the case of a state contractor, contributions made or solicited in violation of the above prohibitions may result in the contract being voided.

In the case of a prospective state contractor, contributions made or solicited in violation of the above prohibitions shall result in the contract described in the state contract solicitation not being awarded to the prospective state contractor, unless the State Elections Enforcement Commission determines that mitigating circumstances exist concerning such violation.

The State shall not award any other state contract to anyone found in violation of the above prohibitions for a period of one year after the election for which such contribution is made or solicited, unless the State Elections Enforcement Commission determines that mitigating circumstances exist concerning such violation.

Additional information may be found on the website of the State Elections Enforcement Commission, [www.ct.gov/seec](http://www.ct.gov/seec). Click on the link to "Lobbyist/Contractor Limitations."

## DEFINITIONS

“State contractor” means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that enters into a state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a state contractor until December thirty-first of the year in which such contract terminates. “State contractor” does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person's capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Prospective state contractor” means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that (i) submits a response to a state contract solicitation by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, or a proposal in response to a request for proposals by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, until the contract has been entered into, or (ii) holds a valid prequalification certificate issued by the Commissioner of Administrative Services under section 4a-100. “Prospective state contractor” does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person's capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Principal of a state contractor or prospective state contractor” means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is not a business entity, or if a state contractor or prospective state contractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any state contractor or prospective state contractor who has *managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract*, (v) the spouse or a *dependent child* who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the state contractor or prospective state contractor.

“State contract” means an agreement or contract with the state or any state agency or any quasi-public agency, let through a procurement process or otherwise, having a value of fifty thousand dollars or more, or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of one hundred thousand dollars or more in a calendar year, for (i) the rendition of services, (ii) the furnishing of any goods, material, supplies, equipment or any items of any kind, (iii) the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work, (iv) the acquisition, sale or lease of any land or building, (v) a licensing arrangement, or (vi) a grant, loan or loan guarantee. “State contract” does not include any agreement or contract with the state, any state agency or any quasi-public agency that is exclusively federally funded, an education loan, a loan to an individual for other than commercial purposes or any agreement or contract between the state or any state agency and the United States Department of the Navy or the United States Department of Defense.

“State contract solicitation” means a request by a state agency or quasi-public agency, in whatever form issued, including, but not limited to, an invitation to bid, request for proposals, request for information or request for quotes, inviting bids, quotes or other types of submittals, through a competitive procurement process or another process authorized by law waiving competitive procurement.

“Managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract” means having direct, extensive and substantive responsibilities with respect to the negotiation of the state contract and not peripheral, clerical or ministerial responsibilities.

“Dependent child” means a child residing in an individual's household who may legally be claimed as a dependent on the federal income tax of such individual.

“Solicit” means (A) requesting that a contribution be made, (B) participating in any fundraising activities for a candidate committee, exploratory committee, political committee or party committee, including, but not limited to, forwarding tickets to potential contributors, receiving contributions for transmission to any such committee, serving on the committee that is hosting a fundraising event, introducing the candidate or making other public remarks at a fundraising event, being honored or otherwise recognized at a fundraising event, or bundling contributions, (C) serving as chairperson, treasurer or deputy treasurer of any such committee, or (D) establishing a political committee for the sole purpose of soliciting or receiving contributions for any committee. Solicit does not include: (i) making a contribution that is otherwise permitted by Chapter 155 of the Connecticut General Statutes; (ii) informing any person of a position taken by a candidate for public office or a public official, (iii) notifying the person of any activities of, or contact information for, any candidate for public office; or (iv) serving as a member in any party committee or as an officer of such committee that is not otherwise prohibited in this section.

“Subcontractor” means any person, business entity or nonprofit organization that contracts to perform part or all of the obligations of a state contractor's state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a subcontractor until December thirty first of the year in which the subcontract terminates. “Subcontractor” does not include (i) a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or (ii) an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person's capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Principal of a subcontractor” means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a subcontractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a subcontractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a subcontractor, which is not a business entity, or if a subcontractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any subcontractor who has managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a subcontract with a state contractor, (v) the spouse or a dependent child who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the subcontractor.

**EXHIBIT D**

(state wages will be inserted here)

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

**Minimum Rates and Classifications  
for Building Construction**

ID# : B 26681

**Connecticut Department of Labor  
Wage and Workplace Standards Division**

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or subcontractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his/her hourly wages.

Project Number: Project Town: Windsor  
State# FAP#:

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

<b>CLASSIFICATION</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Benefits</b>
-----------------------	--------------------	-----------------

1a) Asbestos Worker/Insulator (Includes application of insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, & finishes to all types of mechanical systems; application of firestopping material for wall openings & penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings	38.25	27.96
--	-------	-------

1b) Asbestos/Toxic Waste Removal Laborers: Asbestos removal and encapsulation (except its removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped), toxic waste removers, blasters. \*\*See Laborers Group 7\*\*

1c) Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	40.21	30.99
--	-------	-------

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

2) Boilermaker	38.34	26.01
3a) Bricklayer, Cement Mason, Concrete Finisher (including caulking), Stone Masons	34.72	32.55 + a
3b) Tile Setter	34.90	25.87
3c) Terrazzo Mechanics and Marble Setters	31.69	22.35
3d) Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Finishers	26.70	21.75
3e) Plasterer	33.48	32.06

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**



Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

-----LABORERS-----

4) Group 1: Laborers (common or general), acetylene burners, concrete specialists, wrecking laborers, fire watchers.	30.75	20.84
4a) Group 2: Mortar mixers, plaster tender, power buggy operators, powdermen, fireproofers/mixer/nozzleman (Person running mixer and spraying fireproof only).	31.00	20.84
4b) Group 3: Jackhammer operators/pavement breaker, mason tender (brick), mason tender (cement/concrete), forklift operators and forklift operators (masonry).	31.25	20.84
4c) **Group 4: Pipelayers (Installation of water, storm drainage or sewage lines outside of the building line with P6, P7 license) (the pipelayer rate shall apply only to one or two employees of the total crew who primary task is to actually perform the mating of pipe sections) P6 and P7 rate is \$26.80.	31.75	20.84
4d) Group 5: Air track operator, sand blaster and hydraulic drills.	31.50	20.84

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

4e) Group 6: Blasters, nuclear and toxic waste removal.	33.75	20.84
4f) Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal and encapsulation (except it's removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped).	31.75	20.84
4g) Group 8: Bottom men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	29.03	20.84
4h) Group 9: Top men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	28.49	20.84
4i) Group 10: Traffic Control Signalman	18.00	20.84
5) Carpenter, Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Soft Floor/Vinyl Floor/Carpet Laying, Metal Stud Installation, Form Work and Scaffold Building, Drywall Hanging, Modular-Furniture Systems Installers, Lathers, Piledrivers, Resilient Floor Layers.	33.53	25.66

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

5a) Millwrights	34.04	26.09
6) Electrical Worker (including low voltage wiring) (Trade License required: E1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	40.00	27.67+3% of gross wage
7a) Elevator Mechanic (Trade License required: R-1,2,5,6)	53.37	33.705+a+b
-----LINE CONSTRUCTION-----		
Groundman	26.50	6.5% + 9.00
Linemen/Cable Splicer	48.19	6.5% + 22.00

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

8) Glazier (Trade License required: FG-1,2)	38.18	21.80 + a
---	-------	-----------

9) Ironworker, Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	36.67	35.77
---	-------	-------

----OPERATORS----

Group 1: Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone, hoisting engineer 2 drums or over, front end loader (7 cubic yards or over), work boat 26 ft. and over and Tunnel Boring Machines. (Trade License Required)	40.97	24.80 + a
--	-------	-----------

Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Piledriver (\$3.00 premium when operator controls hammer); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	40.64	24.80 + a
--	-------	-----------

Group 3: Excavator; Backhoe/Excavator under 2 cubic yards; Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity), Grader/Blade; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar); Grader Operator; Bulldozer Fine Grade. (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	39.88	24.80 + a
--	-------	-----------

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; Concrete Finishing Machine; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper).	39.48	24.80 + a
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24" Mandrell)	38.87	24.80 + a
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller; Pile Testing Machine.	38.87	24.80 + a
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	38.55	24.80 + a
Group 7: Asphalt roller, concrete saws and cutters (ride on types), vermeer concrete cutter, Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24" and under Mandrell).	38.20	24.80 + a
Group 8: Mechanic, grease truck operator, hydroblaster; barrier mover; power stone spreader; welding; work boat under 26 ft.; transfer machine.	37.79	24.80 + a

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

Group 9: Front end loader (under 3 cubic yards), skid steer loader regardless of attachments, (Bobcat or Similar): forklift, power chipper; landscape equipment (including Hydroseeder).	37.34	24.80 + a
Group 10: Vibratory hammer; ice machine; diesel and air, hammer, etc.	35.24	24.80 + a
Group 11: Conveyor, earth roller, power pavement breaker (whiphammer), robot demolition equipment.	35.24	24.80 + a
Group 12: Wellpoint operator.	35.18	24.80 + a
Group 13: Compressor battery operator.	34.58	24.80 + a
Group 14: Elevator operator; tow motor operator (solid tire no rough terrain).	33.41	24.80 + a

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	32.99	24.80 + a
--	-------	-----------

Group 16: Maintenance Engineer/Oiler.	32.32	24.80 + a
---------------------------------------	-------	-----------

Group 17: Portable asphalt plant operator; portable crusher plant operator; portable concrete plant operator.	36.76	24.80 + a
---	-------	-----------

Group 18: Power safety boat; vacuum truck; zim mixer; sweeper; (Minimum for any job requiring a CDL license).	34.26	24.80 + a
---	-------	-----------

-----PAINTERS (Including Drywall Finishing)-----

10a) Brush and Roller	34.62	21.80
-----------------------	-------	-------

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

10b) Taping Only/Drywall Finishing	35.37	21.80
10c) Paperhanger and Red Label	35.12	21.80
10e) Blast and Spray	37.62	21.80
11) Plumber (excluding HVAC pipe installation) (Trade License required: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2)	43.62	32.06
12) Well Digger, Pile Testing Machine	37.26	24.05 + a
13) Roofer (composition)	37.60	20.65

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**



Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

14) Roofer (slate & tile)	38.10	20.65
15) Sheetmetal Worker (Trade License required for HVAC and Ductwork: SM-1,SM-2,SM-3,SM-4,SM-5,SM-6)	37.98	38.31
16) Pipefitter (Including HVAC work) License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4, G-1, G-2, G-8 & G-9)	(Trade	43.62 32.06

-----TRUCK DRIVERS-----

17a) 2 Axle	29.51	24.52 + a
17b) 3 Axle, 2 Axle Ready Mix	29.62	24.52 + a

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

17c) 3 Axle Ready Mix	29.67	24.52 + a
17d) 4 Axle, Heavy Duty Trailer up to 40 tons	29.72	24.52 + a
17e) 4 Axle Ready Mix	29.77	24.52 + a
17f) Heavy Duty Trailer (40 Tons and Over)	29.98	24.52 + a
17g) Specialized Earth Moving Equipment (Other Than Conventional Type on-the-Road Trucks and Semi-Trailers, Including Euclids)	29.77	24.52 + a
18) Sprinkler Fitter (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	45.57	24.33 + a

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

19) Theatrical Stage Journeyman

25.76

7.34

***As of:* Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

*Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.*

*\*Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional \$1.25 per hour for truck drivers.*

*\*\*Note: Hazardous waste premium \$3.00 per hour over classified rate*

***ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra \$4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:***

***1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)***

***2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson***

***3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)***

*Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - \$1.50 extra*

*Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - \$2.50 extra*

*Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - \$5.00 extra*

*Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - \$7.00 extra*

*Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - \$10.00 extra*

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyman instructing and supervising the work of each apprentice in a specific trade.

*The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.*

*Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.*

*It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.*

*The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: [www.ct.gov/dol](http://www.ct.gov/dol). For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.*

*The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.*

*All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.*

*Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.*

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Project: Project No. 164-241; Roof Replacement Of The Maintenance Facility

*Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage*

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

**~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).**

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

**As of: Wednesday, November 06, 2019**

Connecticut Department of Labor  
Wage and Workplace Standards Division  
FOOTNOTES

Please Note: If the “Benefits” listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the “Benefits” section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

**Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons**  
(Building Construction) and  
(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

- a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

**Elevator Constructors: Mechanics**

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans’ Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.
- b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

**Glaziers**

- a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

**Power Equipment Operators**  
(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year’s Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

### **Ironworkers**

- a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

### **Laborers (Tunnel Construction)**

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

### **Roofers**

- a. Paid Holidays: July 4<sup>th</sup>, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

### **Sprinkler Fitters**

- a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

### **Truck Drivers**

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

## **Information Bulletin** ***Occupational Classifications***

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine "job classification" on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53(d).

***Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification. If unsure, the employer should seek guidelines for CTDOL.***

**Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:**

- **ASBESTOS WORKERS**

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

- **ASBESTOS INSULATOR**

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

- **BOILERMAKERS**

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

- **BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS**

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.



- **CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS**

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

- **LABORER, CLEANING**

- The clean up of any construction debris and the general (heavy/light) cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility and its furniture, washing, polishing, and dusting.

- **DELIVERY PERSONNEL**

- If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

- An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer or tradesman, and not a delivery personnel.

- **ELECTRICIANS**

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. ***\*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.***

- **ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS**

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. *\*License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.*

- **FORK LIFT OPERATOR**

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

- **GLAZIERS**

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers, which require equal composite workforce.

- **IRONWORKERS**

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which require equal composite workforce.

- **INSULATOR**

- Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings.

- **LABORERS**

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), decorative security fence (non-metal).

installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

- **PAINTERS**

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

- **LEAD PAINT REMOVAL**

- Painter's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

- Laborer's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

- **PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS**

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. ***\*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.***

- **POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS**

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. ***\*License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

- **ROOFERS**

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (demolition or removal of any type of roofing and or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid.)

- **SHEETMETAL WORKERS**

Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, fascia, louvers, partitions, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers. To include testing and air –balancing ancillary to installation and construction.

- **SPRINKLER FITTERS**

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems.

***\*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.***

- **TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS**

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

- **TRUCK DRIVERS**

~How to pay truck drivers delivering asphalt is under REVISION~

Truck Drivers are required to be paid prevailing wage for time spent "working" directly on the site. These drivers remain covered by the prevailing wage for any time spent transporting between the actual construction location and facilities (such as fabrication, plants, mobile factories, batch plant, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc.) dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, which are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it is reasonable to include them. ***\*License required, drivers only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

***For example:***

- Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
- Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
- Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

➤ *Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:*  
*Public Contract Compliance Unit*  
*Wage and Workplace Standards Division*  
*Connecticut Department of Labor*  
*200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109*  
*(860) 263-6543.*

# Statute 31-55a

Last Updated: June 02, 2008

You are here: [DOL Web Site](#) ▶ [Wage and Workplace Issues](#) ▶ Statute 31-55a

## - Special Notice -

To All State and Political Subdivisions, Their Agents, and Contractors

Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

*Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.*

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the *contractor's* responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: [www.ctdol.state.ct.us](http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us). For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace

Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd.,  
Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

[Workplace Laws](#)

Published by the Connecticut Department of Labor, Project Management Office

November 29, 2006

**Notice**  
**To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties**  
**Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the**  
**Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)**

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

**Forklift Operator:**

- **Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders** - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.
- **Power Equipment Operator (Group 9)** - operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

*Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.*

Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.



# **Informational Bulletin**

## **THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE**

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007*, where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000)

- (1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);
- (2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;
- (3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000;
- (4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;
- (5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is [http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact\\_sheet.html](http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact_sheet.html);
- (6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;
- (7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;
- (8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;
- (9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

- (10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;
- (11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;
- (12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;
- (13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;
- (14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and
- (15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.
- (16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of <http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm>; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

**THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTIMATELY ARISE CONCERNING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.**

**Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. Proof of completion required for employees on public building projects. Enforcement. Regulations.** (a) Each contract entered into on or after July 1, 2007, for the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public building project by the state or any of its agents, or by an political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, where the total cost of all work to be performed by all contractors and subcontractors in connection with the contract is at least one hundred thousand dollars, shall contain a provision requiring that, not later than thirty days after the date such contract is awarded, each contractor furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees performing manual labor on or in such public building, pursuant to such contract, have completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, in the case of telecommunications employees, have completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

(b) Any employee required to complete a construction safety and health course required under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the employee does not provide documentation of having completed such course by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2007, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) For the purposes of this section, "public building" means a structure, paid for in whole or in part with state funds, within a roof and within exterior walls or fire walls, designed for the housing, shelter, enclosure and support or employment of people, animals or property of any kind, including, but not limited to, sewage treatment plants and water treatment plants, "Public building" does not include site work, roads or bridges, rail lines, parking lots or underground water, sewer or drainage systems including pump houses or other utility systems.

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

**CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. Company Name

do hereby certify that the \_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street

\_\_\_\_\_  
City

and all of its subcontractors will pay all workers on the

\_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name and Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street and City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2004.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

 Return to:

Connecticut Department of Labor  
Wage & Workplace Standards Division  
200 Folly Brook Blvd.  
Wethersfield, CT 06109